

# INDEPENDENT NATIONAL WARHAMMER 40,000 TOURNAMENT FAQ

1

## VER 5.0.1 - (07/05/2011)

Please be aware that this document only clarifies codexes that are released **prior** to the above publication date.

In the case that any official GW FAQs are released or updated after this publication date, and they contain rulings that contradict those found in this document, the official GW ruling obviously takes precedence.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Introduction</a>	2
<a href="#">General Tournament Queries</a>	3

### **RULEBOOK QUERIES**

<a href="#">Models and Units</a>	4
<a href="#">The Turn</a>	4
<a href="#">The Movement Phase</a>	4
<a href="#">Shooting Phase</a>	5-6
<a href="#">Weapons</a>	6
<a href="#">Assault Phase</a>	7-8
<a href="#">Morale</a>	8-9
<a href="#">Characters</a>	9
<a href="#">Psykers</a>	9
<a href="#">Unit Types</a>	10
<a href="#">Vehicles</a>	10-12
<a href="#">Universal Special Rules</a>	13
<a href="#">Buildings and Ruins</a>	13
<a href="#">Organizing a Battle</a>	14-15
<a href="#">Reference</a>	15

### **CODEX QUERIES**

<a href="#">Black Templars Queries</a>	16-19
<a href="#">Blood Angels Queries</a>	20-26
<a href="#">Chaos Daemons Queries</a>	27-29
<a href="#">Chaos Space Marines Queries</a>	30-33
<a href="#">Dark Angels Queries</a>	34-36
<a href="#">Dark Eldar Queries</a>	37-47
<a href="#">Eldar Codex Queries</a>	48-52
<a href="#">Grey Knights Queries</a>	53-64
<a href="#">Imperial Guard Queries</a>	65-73
<a href="#">Necron Queries</a>	74-77
<a href="#">Orks Queries</a>	78-82
<a href="#">Space Marines Queries</a>	83-88
<a href="#">Space Wolves Queries</a>	89-96
<a href="#">Tau Empire Queries</a>	97-98
<a href="#">Tyranids Queries</a>	99-105
<a href="#">Witch Hunters Queries</a>	106-112

<a href="#">Glossary of Abbreviations</a>	113
<a href="#">Afterword</a>	114

This FAQ is a completely 100% independent (unofficial) Q&A list for the game of Warhammer 40,000 5th edition. It isn't meant to replace the Games Workshop official FAQs (which can be downloaded from: [www.games-workshop.com](http://www.games-workshop.com)) in any way, and in fact the issues addressed by the GW FAQs aren't included in this document.

The purpose of this FAQ is to give players advance knowledge of how tournament judges will be ruling the myriad of tricky situations that arise in games of 40k at the event they are planning to attend. Please remember that miniature gaming is meant to be fun. FAQs are **not** a replacement for common sense and good sportsmanship. Players are always expected to calmly attempt to resolve differences in opinion *before* consulting with a tournament judge.

Despite being lengthy, the organization of this FAQ makes finding the answer to your question a breeze. Each question is numbered in reference to the particular rulebook or supplement page number it corresponds to. So, for example, if the query is the first question from page 52 of the rulebook, the number assigned to it will be: 'RB.52.01' (Rulebook.Page 52.Question 1).

Some questions also have a reference number at the end (such as: 'Ref: RB.52.01'). This indicates that the question in some way references a question in another section of the FAQ. Either the two topics are related, or sometimes the same question is repeated multiple times (if it appropriately falls into multiple areas of the rules).

**New or altered rulings since the last version of this FAQ are denoted with a ( ◇ ) symbol before their FAQ number and have their answer text colored red for easy reference.**

After each FAQ answer there is a bracketed notation letting you know under what circumstances we felt the ruling was made\*:

- Rulings based on the rules as written are noted as [RAW].
- Rulings that clarify an issue that has no absolutely conclusive RAW answer are noted as [clarifications].
- Rulings that change the RAW because we feel playing that way goes against the style the vast majority of people play (or is completely and utterly absurd) are noted as [rules change].
- Situations where we feel the issue is clearly based on a typographical error are noted as [typo].

If you have any questions regarding this FAQ or if you'd like to submit a rules query for consideration to be added to the document please email us at: [INATFAQ@dakkadakka.com](mailto:INATFAQ@dakkadakka.com)

Please feel free to use any portion of this FAQ for your own tournament (or any other reason you see fit). This FAQ is updated frequently (usually within 2 months of any new codex or Games Workshop FAQ release), so be sure to check back regularly at [INATFAQ.com](http://INATFAQ.com) to see if there is a new version available or follow us on twitter @INATFAQ to be notified when there is an update or news regarding the INAT FAQ.

**FAQ written by:** Jon 'yakface' Regul

**FAQ edited by:** Jon 'yakface' Regul & Ben Mohile

**Graphic Design by:** Stu Humphreys (contact at [stiqweard@dakkadakka.com](mailto:stiqweard@dakkadakka.com))

**FAQ ruling council is comprised of:** Jon 'yakface' Regul (Los Angeles, CA), Hank 'Muwhe' Edley (Peoria, IL), Greg 'Inquisitor\_Malice' Sparks (Toledo, OH), Bill 'Centurian 99' Kim (Lansing, MI), Christopher 'Rhysk' Mehrstedt (Milwaukee, WI), Joe Adams (Springfield, IL), Dave 'crashwell' Creswell (Springfield, IL), Colin 'Marius Xerxes' Vasconcelles (Seattle, WA), Jon 'JWolf' Wolf (Austin, TX), Jay 'Jay\_DaBoyz' Woodcock (Rochester, NY), Ragnar 'Mannahnin' Arneson (Manchester, NH) and Mike 'MVBrandt' Brandt (Washington DC).

Many thanks go out to the numerous internet forums, their posters, clubs/groups and GW staff that contributed invaluable questions, feedback and/or advice to help create this FAQ.

\* If you feel that certain rulings in this document aren't properly labeled, please read the [Afterword](#) on the final page of this FAQ for further clarification on exactly what we mean by our ruling classifications.



## GENERAL TOURNAMENT QUERIES (GEN)

3

*The questions in this section do not easily fit into any particular section in the rulebook or codices.*

**GEN.01 – Q: Can players convert their models in order to gain an advantage in the game? For example, making tiny models to hide behind scenery, longer barrels on their vehicles to increase the range of their weapons, using shorter/taller flying bases for their models than those supplied, etc?**

A: Players may only convert their models for aesthetic purposes. Any players, in the opinion of the Tournament organizers/judges, who have converted their models specifically to gain a gameplay advantage, may be penalized at the whim of the Tournament Organizer. These penalties can be as little as playing the game acting as if the suspect model is the proper dimensions, all the way up to immediate ejection from the tournament [clarification]. When in doubt, **always check with the tournament organizer** before the tournament begins and then discuss the issue again with each of your opponents before the game starts.

Ref: [GEN.04](#), [GEN.05](#), [RB.22A.01](#)

**GEN.02 – Q: Can players alter the shape of their models during the game in order to gain an advantage in the game, such as lowering a ramp on a vehicle in order to gain extra disembarking distance?**

A: Besides a few noted exceptions in the rules (skimmers removing their flying bases, turrets turning, etc) players may only alter their models during the game for aesthetic purposes. For all aspects of gameplay a model must remain the same dimensions for the entirety of the game [clarification].

Ref: [RB.24A.01](#)

**GEN.03 – Q: Can opponents inspect my army list before the game begins?**

A: In order to minimize potential cheating, in a tournament players are required to give full disclosure of their army list to their opponents, including weapons, wargear, special rules and the contents of any transport vehicles [clarification].

Ref: [RB.92B.01](#)

**GEN.04 – Q: The rulebook says a 'vehicle's entry' will classify how its weapons are mounted, but my codex has no such classifications. What gives?**

A: As clarified in GW's online rulebook FAQ, besides Walkers and clearly 'fixed' weapons (that always have a 45 degree arc), vehicle fire arcs are actually determined by how the weapon is able to swivel on the model itself. Of course, this does not mean players have carte blanche to suddenly convert their vehicles to have all super-tall pintle-mounted weapons. Weapon mountings on converted vehicles must remain roughly similar to how they appear on the current official GW model or a tournament judge/organizer may deem it to have been converted specifically to gain a gameplay advantage (see [GEN.01](#)). When in doubt, **always check with the tournament organizer** before the tournament begins and then discuss the issue again with each of your opponents before the game starts [clarification].

Ref: [GEN.01](#)

**GEN.05 – Q: If there is no official Games Workshop model produced for a unit are there any limitations on how I can model it?**

A: In such cases, players are free to create custom versions of these units as they see fit (including deciding how weapons are mounted on vehicles) provided the model abides by the general spirit of the 40K background and isn't created specifically to gain a gameplay advantage through modeling (see [GEN.01](#)). When in doubt, **always check with the tournament organizer** before the tournament begins and then discuss the issue again with each of your opponents before the game starts, including clarifying how each weapon counts as being mounted on the custom vehicle [clarification].

Ref: [GEN.01](#)

## RULEBOOK QUERIES (RB)

4

Don't forget to check out the official rulebook FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1830600a\\_40k\\_Rulebook\\_version\\_1\\_3.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1830600a_40k_Rulebook_version_1_3.pdf)

### MODELS & UNITS (page 3)

**RB.03B.01 – Q: When models are supplied with multiple differently sized bases, are players allowed to choose which base to mount them on?**

A: Players must, to the best of their ability, mount models on the proper base size as dictated by the majority of Games Workshop hobby materials [clarification]. When in doubt, contact the tournament organizer for a ruling on a particular model.

**RB.03B.02 – Q: If a model is mounted on a scenic base and an opponent objects to it, what happens?**

A: If an opponent objects to a scenic base, the model may still be used in the game. However during the game, to the best of both players' abilities, the model must be treated as if it were based on a standard-sized, non-scenic Games Workshop base [clarification].

**RB.03B.03 – Q: Do skimmers have to be glued to their base even though the rules for skimmers (pg 71) state that the model should be removed from its base when it is immobilized or destroyed?**

A: Skimmers models must be mounted on their flying base, but players are not required to actually glue the model onto the base. Therefore it may be removed as dictated by the skimmer rules [clarification].

Ref: [TAU.30I.01](#)

### THE TURN (page 9)

**RB.09.01 – Q: Do actions that happen at the 'start of the turn' take place at the beginning of the movement phase or is there some sort of pre-movement phase?**

A: There are only three phases in a turn, so unless specified otherwise, all actions that happen at the start of the game or player turn are indeed taking place at the very start of a player's movement phase [RAW].

**RB.09.02 – Q: How does a player resolve multiple actions that are supposed to be performed at the 'start of the turn'?**

A: All events or actions that occur at the start of the turn/movement phase must be performed before the player takes any voluntary actions. Beyond that restriction, all 'start of the turn/movement phase' actions may be performed in any order the player wishes, unless specified otherwise [clarification].

### THE MOVEMENT PHASE: MOVEMENT DISTANCE (pages 11-12)

**RB.11E.01 – Q: Can involuntary/random movement force models off of the table?**

A: Unless specified in the rule itself, if random/involuntary movement would take any part of a model off the table, it stops moving at the edge of the table instead [clarification].

Ref: [RB.75E.01](#)

### THE MOVEMENT PHASE: TERRAIN (pages 13-14)

**RB.13B.01 – Q: Is Dangerous Terrain always also considered Difficult Terrain as well?**

A: No, players (and tournament organizers) are free to classify terrain however they like, which can include Dangerous Terrain that is **not** Difficult Terrain [clarification].



# RULEBOOK QUERIES (RB)

5

## THE SHOOTING PHASE: RUN! (page 16)

**RB.16A.01 – Q:** Can units with a Ballistic Skill of '0' or that don't have any ranged weapons still to 'Run' in the Shooting phase?

**A:** Yes they can [clarification].

## THE SHOOTING PHASE: CHECK LINE OF SIGHT & PICK A TARGET (page 16)

**RB.16B.01 – Q:** Can line of sight be drawn through incredibly tight spaces, such as between a model's legs, under a vehicle's tracks or through a tiny window in a building?

**A:** Yes, if any valid portion of the target (as defined in the rulebook) can be seen from the firing model's eye view, then it is considered to be within line of sight (and in cover, of course) [RAW].

## THE SHOOTING PHASE: TAKE SAVING THROWS (pages 20-24)

**RB.20B.01 – Q:** Is a 'failed save' the same thing as getting no save at all? What about a 'failed saving throw' are these all the same thing?

**A:** Yes, getting 'no save' or having 'failed a save' or having 'failed a saving throw', etc, are all one and the same thing [clarification].

**RB.22A.01 – Q:** How exactly does a player determine if they are firing 'through' area terrain or an intervening unit as opposed to firing 'over' it?

**A:** When drawing line of sight past an intervening unit or area terrain draw an imaginary line from the tallest points of the two-models/terrain elements that are being fired 'through'. If no portion of the target model's body (head, torso, arms, legs) is within this imaginary area then LOS is considered to pass **over** the intervening unit/area terrain and the target is considered to not be behind cover [clarification]. Remember that purposely converting your models to gain an in-game advantage is not allowed.

Ref: [GEN.01](#)

### RB.22A.01

In the example above, from the line of sight of the Fire Warrior standing on a hill (bottom left of the picture), the bodies of Orks C, D & E are all completely *over* the ruin. Since this is the majority of the unit, the Orks will not get a cover save from the Fire Warrior's shots.

Similarly, in the example below, the bodies of Orks C, D & E can all be completely seen *over* the intervening Gretchin from the point of view of the fire Warrior standing on a hill (bottom left of the picture) and therefore the Orks will again not get a cover save.





## THE SHOOTING PHASE: TAKE SAVING THROWS (pages 20-24) *CONTINUED*

**RB.24B.01 – Q:** If all but one model in a unit is behind fortifications (a '3+' cover save), but ALL the models in the same unit are behind a friendly unit (which provides a '4+' cover save), which cover save does the unit get to use?

A: Since at least half the unit is in both types of cover, the rules for 'models with more than one save' are used and the unit benefits from the best ('3+', in this case) cover save [clarification].

Ref: [GK.29C.02](#)

## THE SHOOTING PHASE: GOING TO GROUND (page 24)

**RB.24A.01 – Q:** When firing at a '[gone] to ground' unit that has had their models laid down, are players then required to draw line of sight to the models in their prone position?

A: No, the models are laid down for representational purposes only. If line of sight is questionable, temporarily stand the models back up [clarification].

Ref: [GEN.02](#)

**RB.24A.02 – Q:** If a unit has '[gone] to ground' and the enemy then fires 'through' them to a friendly unit behind, does that friendly unit get a cover save because the shots passed through an intervening unit?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [DE.42I.03](#), [ELD.49B.04](#), [TAU.27F.02](#)

**RB.24A.03 – Q:** If a unit has '[gone] to ground', does being assaulted by the enemy automatically remove this status?

A: Yes it does [clarification].

**RB.24A.04 – Q:** If a unit's own special rule requires its models to move (such as with the 'Rage' special rule), do they still move even if the unit has '[gone] to ground' in the previous turn?

A: No, as units that have '[gone] to ground' only move in response to enemy actions [RAW].

Ref: [BT.23A.02](#), [CD.75B.02](#), [CSM.88E.02](#)

## THE SHOOTING PHASE: COMPLEX UNITS (page 25)

**RB.25A.01 – Q:** If two identical models in a unit both have a one-shot weapon (such as a combi-weapon), and one of them expends his weapon are these models no longer considered identical under the 'complex units' rules?

A: These two models would still be considered identical in game terms because they both still possess the same weapon [clarification].

◇ **RB.25A.02 – Q:** If the ONLY difference between two models is the 'name' on their characteristic profile, are the models considered identical for the purposes of the 'complex unit' rules?

A: No. If two models have different names, then they are considered **not** to be identical in gaming terms (as some rules may target that specific model's name, for example) [clarification].

## WEAPONS: SPECIAL WEAPON CHARACTERISTICS (pages 30-32)

**RB.31B.01 – Q:** If a model is wounded by the 'Gets Hot' rule from a weapon whose Strength value is double or more it's Toughness, is 'Instant Death' inflicted on the model?

A: No. The actual 'attack' must be double or more the Toughness value of the model, and the 'Gets Hot' attack has no Strength value associated with it [clarification].



## ASSAULT PHASE: MOVE ASSAULTING UNITS (page 34)

**RB.34B.01 – Q:** If an assaulting unit rolls enough distance on their difficult terrain roll to reach enemy models behind cover but they are unable to get into 'base contact' because of some intervening piece of terrain (like barrels), does the assault fail?

**A:** No. Assaulting models that roll enough distance to reach enemies behind difficult terrain, are assumed to be in 'base contact' even if a piece of terrain prevents them from actually touching [clarification]. Place the attacking model as close as you possibly can: either on top of, or on the other side of the terrain. This only applies to difficult terrain; models cannot be in 'base contact' across impassable terrain. See the 'Wobbly Model Syndrome' guidelines on page 13 of the rulebook for more details [clarification].



### RB.34B.01

The assaulting Ork rolls a six on his Difficult Terrain roll so he counts as being in base contact with the Guardsman despite the fact that their bases don't actually touch.



**RB.34C.01 – Q:** Is it possible for a unit comprised of a single model to assault multiple enemy units at the same time?

**A:** No, as the first model moved in an assaulting unit (which is always the case with a single model unit) is only allowed to assault the nearest model in the declared enemy unit [clarification].

## ASSAULT PHASE: DEFENDERS REACT (page 34)

**RB.34D.01 – Q:** When models make a 'defenders react' move do they count as assaulting that turn (for the +1A bonus)?

**A:** No [RAW].

## ASSAULT PHASE: FIGHTING A CLOSE COMBAT (pages 34-39)

**RB.36B.01 – Q:** Can an assaulting unit choose not to assault enemy models that are in cover in order to avoid taking a difficult terrain test?

**A:** Absolutely not. The assault rules indeed create situations where assaulting models are forced to move through or into difficult terrain. When in doubt, pre-measure the assault range *before* moving any models in the assaulting unit and if it looks like any assaulting model *will likely* be forced to move through the terrain then the terrain test must be made before moving the assaulting unit [clarification].

**RB.37A.01 – Q:** The online GW rulebook FAQ says that 'close combat weapons' count as single-handed weapons, but what exactly is meant by this term?

**A:** It refers to both 'special' and 'normal' close combat weapons (see pg 42 of the rulebook). This means all close combat weapons count as single-handed unless they are specifically noted as being double-handed [clarification].

Ref: [BA.49C.02](#), [ELD.51D.01](#)

## ASSAULT PHASE: SHOOTING INTO & OUT OF CLOSE COMBAT (page 40)

**RB.40D.01 – Q:** If units locked in combat are hit by errant shooting, can they still take cover saves (assuming they're in cover)?

A: Yes, units locked in combat still get cover saves if they are in cover from the firers [RAW].

**RB.40D.02 – Q:** When units who are locked in combat are hit by errant shooting, can their combat opponents potentially be counted as 'intervening models' and provide them with cover?

A: Yes they can. Please remember that the cover rules for intervening models are an abstraction [RAW].

## ASSAULT PHASE: MULTIPLE COMBATS (page 41)

**RB.41C.01 – Q:** When fighting a multiple combat what happens if a unit is unable to engage the enemy with their pile-in move because all enemy models in the combat are already surrounded by other friendly models?

A: If a unit would have absolutely no way of engaging the enemy even after both sides' pile-in moves, that unit is considered no longer locked in the combat and may make a consolidation move instead [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01/ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)

## ASSAULT PHASE: CLOSE COMBAT WEAPONS (page 42)

**RB.42C.01 – Q:** Many codexes contain special close combat weapons not found in the main rules. Is there any specific way to know when a weapon is a 'special close combat weapon' or not?

A: Any weapon with specific special rules on how it is used in close combat is considered a special close combat weapon [clarification].

**RB.42O.01 – Q:** Can a model fighting with a Power fist utilize attacks granted by wargear and/or special rules (such as a Mark of Khorne, an Ork Attack Squig, etc)?

A: Yes, the restriction on page 42 is **only** in reference to the bonus attack provided by fighting with two single-handed weapons [clarification].

**RB.42P.01 – Q:** In close combat, can a model armed with two or more different special weapons AND a normal single-handed weapon choose to fight with a special and normal weapon?

A: Yes. In this situation the model must use at least one of his special weapons but may also utilize the normal weapon in order to gain the +1 Attack bonus (assuming both weapons are single-handed and are allowed to be used together to gain the bonus Attack, of course) [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.51D.02](#)

## MORALE: MORALE CHECKS (pages 43-44)

**RB.44A.01 – Q:** If a unit suffers 25% casualties in its own movement or shooting phase (for example, by scattering blast weapons or by moving through booby-trapped terrain) does it take a morale check?

A: Yes, any phase a unit suffers at least 25% (non-close combat related) casualties it must take a morale check [RAW].



## MORALE: FALL BACK! (pages 45-46)

**RB.46C.01 – Q:** Units that are falling back 'automatically fail all Morale checks'. Does that mean a unit that has already fallen back this turn (from a Tank Shock, for example) will be forced to make another fall back move if they suffer 25% casualties (or are Tank Shocked by another vehicle)?

A: Yes, it is possible for a unit to make multiple fall back moves in the same player turn [RAW].

## CHARACTERS (pages 47-49)

◇**RB.48A.01 – Q:** Can an Independent Character with a faster movement rate than the unit he's joined to (such as a Jump Infantry IC joined to an Infantry unit, for example) utilize that faster movement when leaving the unit?

A: Yes [clarification].

**RB.48B.01 – Q:** Independent Characters joining a unit do not confer their special rules onto the unit unless 'specified in the rule'. If an IC's special rule says it applies to 'his unit' does this qualify?

A: Yes, 'his unit' refers to the unit a character is joined to [clarification].

**RB.48B.02 – Q:** Independent Characters joining a unit do not gain the unit's special rules unless 'specified in the rule'. What exactly does this mean and does it apply to special rules that have been conferred to the unit by *another* source?

A: It means that the special rule must specifically mention that it applies to Independent Characters joining the unit. However, if a special rule specifies that it is conferred onto a unit (such as with a Chaplain's 'Liturgies of Battle', for example) then these special rules **will** benefit Independent Characters joined to that same unit unless specified otherwise [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

## PSYKERS (page 50)

**RB.50C.01 – Q:** If a psyker has no ranged weapons, can it still utilize a psychic shooting attack?

A: Yes, provided the model would normally be allowed to shoot that phase if it had a ranged weapon [rules change].

**RB.49A.01 – Q:** When an Independent Character is part of a unit, and that unit is wiped out by shooting or close combat, does the character still take Morale and Pinning tests as if he was part of the unit?

A: Yes, as the character counts as being part of the unit until the start of their next turn. This also means that enemies who fired at and wiped out the unit the IC was with may still declare a charge against the character in the subsequent Assault phase [RAW].

◇**RB.49E.01 – Q:** Do units made up of a single model that are labeled as 'Unique' (such as with Mephiston or the Doom of Malan'tai, for example) count as a (non-Independent) 'character'?

A: Yes, as long as they are classified as 'Unique' and are comprised of a single model, then they count as being a character for any rules and special mission objectives that would affect a 'character' [clarification].

## UNIT TYPES: MONSTROUS CREATURES (page 51)

**RB.51B.01 – Q: Does 50% of a monstrous creature's body actually have to be physically obscured for it to be considered 'in cover'? Or does only 50% of its base need to be in area terrain to qualify?**

A: Except where a Monstrous Creature is granted a save by special means (such as a Tyranid Venomthrope's 'Spore Cloud', for example), it needs to have at least 50% of its body physically obscured to be considered in cover [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.20A.02](#), [RB.62B.01](#), [TYR.35B.01](#)

## UNIT TYPES: BIKES (page 53)

**RB.53E.01 – Q: How far do bikes Assault?**

A: Six inches [clarification].

## UNIT TYPES: ARTILLERY (page 55)

**RB.55C.01 – Q: How is cover for Artillery units determined from enemy shooting?**

A: Just like an infantry unit, artillery units get a cover save if at least half of their models are in cover. A gun model only counts as being 'in cover' if at least 50% of the model is physically obscured from the firers, although gun models that aren't 50% obscured can still utilize a cover save if the majority of the unit is 'in cover'. Please remember that models in the same unit do not provide cover to each other (so the gun crew cannot claim cover simply for hiding behind their guns) [clarification].

**RB.55C.02 – Q: If some of the gun models in an Artillery unit have the 'Stealth' USR (such as with the Imperial Guard 'Camo-Netting' upgrade) how does this work?**

A: If the unit is found to be 'in cover' (see [RB.55C.01](#) for more detail on that process), and at least one gun model in the unit has 'Camo-Netting', then the entire unit benefits from 'Stealth' [clarification].

**RB.55C.03 – Q: If the center hole of a blast weapon doesn't end up over a 'gun model' is the Strength of that hit halved when rolling for armor penetration against every 'gun model' in the unit?**

A: Yes. When rolling for the random allocation of hits against the unit, roll separate colored dice for any hits that were caused by a blast marker that did not end up with their center hole over a 'gun model'. Any of these hits that end up being allocated to 'gun models' are resolved at half strength [clarification].

## VEHICLES: VEHICLES AND MOVEMENT (page 57)

**RB.57A.01 – Q: Can (non-walker) vehicles move in any direction or only in forward and reverse?**

A: Vehicles may only utilize forward and reverse movement (and so must pivot in order to change directions). If the front of the vehicle cannot be easily determined, make sure you declare which is the front when deploying the model [clarification].

**RB.57A.02 – Q: Can vehicles be deployed sideways at the start of the game and when first moved be pivoted to essentially gain a few extra inches of movement?**

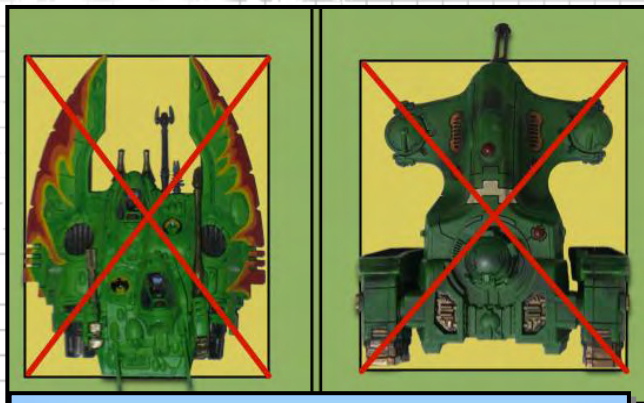
A: Yes they can. However, it is important to be consistent throughout the game and always pivot vehicles only on their center axis [clarification].



## VEHICLES: SHOOTING AT VEHICLES (page 60-62)

**RB.60.01 – Q: How exactly are Vehicle Armor Value arcs determined on non-rectangular vehicles (such as an Eldar Falcon)?**

**A:** In the case of non-rectangular vehicles (such as an Eldar Falcon), draw an imaginary rectangle that touches the very furthest edge of the front, back and sides of the vehicle's hull. Then create the arcs by drawing two intersecting lines between the opposite corners of the rectangle [clarification].



**RB.60.01 – Non-Rectangular Vehicle Arcs**

**RB.61K.01 – Q: When a vehicle 'explodes' it is replaced with an area of 'difficult ground'. How big should this area be and what if no such a terrain piece is available to place?**

**A:** The area should be exactly the same shape and size of the former vehicle's base/hull (although if both players agree they can use any sized terrain they want). If no terrain (or suitable marker) is available to mark the area, then no 'difficult ground' is placed [clarification].

*Ref: [ORK.41C.01](#)*

**RB.61K.02 – Q: When a vehicle 'explodes' is each model within range rolled for separately or are the normal casualty removal rules for shooting used? Are cover saves allowed against this explosion?**

**A:** Use the normal casualty removal rules for shooting, including cover saves. Draw line of sight from the center of the exploding vehicle to the affected unit(s) to determine whether or not they are in cover [clarification].

*Ref: [TYR.49C.01](#)*

**RB.62B.01 – Q: Does 50% of a vehicle's facing actually have to be physically obscured for it to be considered 'obscured'? Or when it comes to area terrain does it just need 50% of the facing within the terrain in order to get a cover save?**

**A:** Except where a vehicle is granted a save by special means (such as an Ork Kustom Force Field or Space Wolves 'Stormcaller', for example), it needs to have at least 50% of its body physically obscured in order for it to claim a cover save [clarification].

*Ref: [RB.51B.01](#), [SW.37C.01](#)*

**RB.62C.01 – Q: Can a Walker locked in combat still utilize its Smoke Launchers in its Movement phase?**

**A:** It may, but note that Smoke Launchers only protect the Walker from ranged attacks [clarification].

## VEHICLES: VEHICLES AND ASSAULTS (page 63)

**RB.63F.01 – Q: If a unit is fighting a multiple combat against a (non-walker) vehicle and another non-vehicle enemy unit and they wipe out the enemy unit, can they consolidate into the vehicle?**

**A:** Any consolidating model that moves must end its move more than 1" away from the vehicle. However models that are already within 1" of the enemy vehicle may remain there provided they are not moved [RAW].

## VEHICLES: UNITS OF VEHICLES – SQUADRONS (page 64)

**RB.64B.01 – Q: How does a Squadron of Tanks handle Tank Shocking and/or Ramming?**

A: The entire squadron must Ram or Tank Shock if any of the vehicles do so, and must move in a direction that will maintain their coherency. All Rams by the squadron on a single enemy vehicle are resolved simultaneously [clarification].

**RB.64E.01 – Q: If a Squadron of vehicles has different rear armor values, how is this handled when the Squadron is assaulted?**

A: Use the rear armor value that the majority of the vehicles in the Squadron have. If there is no majority, use the highest rear armor value amongst the squadron [clarification].

## VEHICLES: TRANSPORT VEHICLES (pages 66-67)

**RB.66E.01 – Q: Can an embarked unit ever be forced to fall back or become pinned while in/on a vehicle (or building)?**

A: Unless explicitly specified otherwise, no [clarification].

Ref: [SW.53G.03](#)

**RB.67C.01 – Q: If a lone Independent Character is embarked on a vehicle that is within 2" of a friendly unit, is the IC considered joined to that unit?**

A: No, while an IC is embarked on a vehicle he cannot be joined to a unit that is outside of the vehicle [clarification].

**RB.67F.01 – Q: When a transport vehicle suffers a 'Destroyed – explodes!' result its passengers must be placed 'where the vehicle used to be'. What exactly does this mean?**

A: Passengers must be placed wholly inside the area of the table that the vehicle's hull previously occupied [clarification]. Any models that cannot fit entirely within this area or are within 1" of an enemy model are removed from play as a casualty. In addition, the models count as having disembarked from a vehicle (and so cannot assault the same turn if the vehicle wasn't open-topped, for example) [rules change].

## VEHICLES: SKIMMERS (page 71)

**RB.71B.01 – Q: Can a skimmer performing a tank shock selectively choose to fly over enemy units (and vehicles) that it doesn't want to tank shock or ram? How about flying over friendly units or intervening terrain in order to tank shock an enemy unit?**

A: Yes, a skimmer may selectively choose to move over any friendly/enemy units and moves over intervening terrain without penalty (although it still has to take a dangerous terrain test if it ends the move in terrain as normal) [clarification].

**◇RB.71B.02 – Q: If a skimmer tank wishes to Tank Shock an enemy unit spread over multiple levels of a ruin, what happens?**

A: The skimmer is allowed to tank shock **over** the ruin, with all enemy units passed over considered to have been 'tank shocked'. Any enemy models passed over this way count as being in the 'vehicle's path' for the purposes of 'Death or Glory'. If the vehicle actually finishes its move in the ruin, it counts as being the ground floor for determining which enemy models need to be moved out of its way [clarification].

## VEHICLES: WALKERS (pages 72-73)

**RB.73A.01 – Q: What happens if a Stunned or Immobile Walker has all of its combatants killed by friendly models and the enemy is unable to Pile-Into them?**

A: If a walker unit finds itself not locked in combat after Pile-In moves are completed, then it no longer counts as being locked in that combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01](#), [ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)



## UNIVERSAL SPECIAL RULES (pages 74-76)

**RB.75B.01 – Q:** If 'Feel No Pain' successfully negates a wound, does it still count as an 'unsaved wound' (for special rules that are triggered by unsaved wounds)?

A: It does not as the wound is ignored (although remember that 'Feel No Pain' cannot be used against wounds that inflict 'Instant Death') [clarification].

**RB.75E.01 – Q:** When a unit making a Hit & Run move encounters an obstacle it cannot normally move through (impassable terrain, moving within 1" of enemy models, etc) what happens? What if the move will take the unit off the table?

A: When a unit making a Hit & Run move encounters an obstacle it cannot normally move over/through, including the edge of the board, it stops moving instead [clarification].

Ref: [RB.11E.01](#)

**RB.75E.02 – Q:** If a Jump Infantry or Jetbike unit makes a Hit & Run move, can it pass over intervening terrain and models during the move?

A: Yes, however if the final position of the unit would end in impassable terrain, over friendly models or within 1" of an enemy model reduce the Hit & Run move the minimum distance needed so the unit can be legally placed [rules change].

**RB.75I.01 – Q:** What happens if a model has the 'Preferred Enemy' special rule but no particular type of enemy is specified?

A: In this case, the model gains the 'Preferred Enemy' bonus against all enemy models (except for models without a WS, of course) [clarification].

**◇RB.76A.01 – Q:** Do all the models in a unit suffering from 'Rage' have to move their full movement distance in the movement phase?

A: Yes, they must move as fast as possible directly towards the closest enemy unit that is visible to at least one model in the 'raging' unit. This means they will take the route that would theoretically allow them to *reach* the enemy unit the quickest (i.e. diverting around obstacles where needed) [clarification].

**RB.76C.01 – Q:** Can a vehicle use its 'Smoke Launchers' immediately after completing its 'Scout' move (i.e. before the game starts)?

A: Yes, however Smoke Launchers used this way **only** benefit the vehicle if the opponent gets the very first player turn of the game [rules change].

## BUILDINGS AND RUINS: BUILDINGS (pages 78-81)

**RB.79A.01 – Q:** If a unit occupying a building has a (non-shooting) special ability, where do you measure range to and from?

A: Measure it from the edge of the building [clarification]. Although in the case of an extremely large building with multiple rooms, both players may agree to place a limitation based on the area/section of the building the unit is actually occupying.

## BUILDINGS AND RUINS: RUINS (pages 82-85)

**RB.83B.01 – Q:** If a unit on an upper level of a ruin Falls Back, but doesn't roll enough distance to move vertically down a level (double '1's), is the unit automatically 'Trapped' and destroyed?

A: No. The unit moves as far back horizontally within the ruin as it can towards its Fall Back point but isn't destroyed unless it is actually completely surrounded by enemy units and/or impassable terrain [RAW].

## ORGANIZING A BATTLE: DEPLOY FORCES (pages 92-93)

**RB.92B.01 – Q: Can opponents inspect my army list and do I have to tell them what units are inside each transport vehicle?**

A: In order to minimize potential cheating, in a tournament players are required to give full disclosure of their army list to their opponents, including weapons, wargear, special rules and the contents of any transport vehicles [clarification].

Ref: [GEN.03](#)

## ORGANIZING A BATTLE: MISSION SPECIAL RULES: RESERVES (page 94)

**RB.94B.01 – Q: Do special rules for models in Reserve affect the game?**

A: Models in Reserve have no effect on the game except when they have an ability that specifies it applies while the model is in Reserve (e.g. 'not in play') or while 'alive'. In addition, any ability used before the start of the game (e.g. during deployment, etc) applies regardless of whether the model is currently on the table or not [clarification].

Ref: [IG.31A.02](#), [IG.31C.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

**RB.94B.02 – Q: Are units in Reserve ever vulnerable to abilities in the game?**

A: Units in Reserve are never affected by in-game abilities unless the rule specifies that it affects units in Reserve (e.g. 'not in play') [clarification].

**RB.94B.03 – Q: If an army has positive Reserve roll modifiers (such as +1 to their Reserve rolls) is it possible for Reserves to automatically arrive before turn 5?**

A: Unless specified otherwise, if Reserve roll modifiers take the roll needed for a unit to arrive to '1+' or better, then the unit automatically passes the roll to arrive that turn [clarification].

**RB.94D.01 – Q: Some vehicles are so big they cannot move on from the table edge without moving faster than combat speed. Are such vehicles forced to move faster than combat speed on the turn they move onto the table?**

A: Yes, a vehicle must be moved far enough to fit the entire model onto the table the turn it arrives. If the vehicle is so large that it is absolutely impossible to do so (such as with some slow-moving Super-Heavy vehicles), then players are allowed to leave the back end of such models hanging off the edge of the table [rules change]. If players are concerned about their model falling off the table, mark the spot where the vehicle is supposed to be and temporarily move the model fully onto the table.

**Note:** While a vehicle is partially 'hanging off the table', any access points off the table may not be used and any blast with the center hole over the vehicle will hit it, even if the blast is technically off the table.



## ORGANIZING A BATTLE: MISSION SPECIAL RULES: DEEP STRIKE (page 95)

**RB.95A.01 – Q:** Some units actually *want* to Deep Strike directly over enemy models (such as a Tyranid Mawloc, for example), but is this allowed? If so, is the initial Deep Striking model really set directly on top of the opponent's model(s)?

**A:** This is allowed as the initial placement of the Deep Striking model is a merely a representation to determine where the unit will actually arrive. In such cases, do not actually set the arriving model on top of your opponent's model(s), instead mark the spot with your finger or suitable marker until the scatter is resolved [clarification].

**Ref:** [NEC.21C.03](#)

**RB.95A.03 – Q:** If a Deep Striking transport suffers a mishap, what happens to any units embarked on it?

**A:** Only roll a mishap for the transport. Embarked units are onboard the transport and therefore suffer along with whatever mishap is rolled for it [clarification].

**RB.95A.04 – Q:** Can a transport (with the Deep Strike ability) Deep Strike carrying passengers who do not have the Deep Strike special rule?

**A:** Yes they can [clarification].

**RB.95A.05 – Q:** Do models disembarking into difficult terrain from a transport that arrived via Deep Strike that turn count it as dangerous terrain?

**A:** Yes they do [clarification].

**Ref:** [TYR.54D.03](#)

## REFERENCE: VICTORY POINTS (page 108)

**RB.108.01 – Q:** Do 'Type: Immobile' vehicles automatically give up half Victory Points at the end of the game for being immobile?

**A:** Yes, unless specified otherwise in their rules (such as the Necron Pylon) [clarification].

**RB.108.02 – Q:** If a character is part of a unit it cannot leave (a 'retinue') are Victory Points for the character worked out separately from the retinue?

**A:** No, unless specified otherwise, if a character cannot leave a unit during the game then for Victory Point purposes their point cost is included along with the unit and they are considered just another model in the unit [clarification].

Don't forget to check out the official Black Templars FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1620223a\\_Black\\_Templars\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1620223a_Black_Templars_Version_1_1.pdf)

## BLACK TEMPLAR GENERAL QUERIES

### BT.GEN.01 – BLACK TEMPLAR UNIT TYPES

- All units are 'Infantry' except for the following:
- Units with an Armor Value are 'Vehicles'
- Characters with a Jump Pack are 'Jump Infantry'
- Characters with a Bike are 'Bikes'
- Assault Squads are 'Jump Infantry'
- Bike and Attack Bike Squadrons are 'Bikes'

[clarification]

## BLACK TEMPLARS SPECIAL RULES (page 22)

**BT.22B.01 – Q: Do tournament missions count as 'standard missions' for using Templar Drop Pods?**

A: Yes, unless specified otherwise, all missions in tournaments count as a standard mission for this purpose [clarification].

**BT.22B.02 – Q: When a player deploys a Drop Pod can he choose to keep the doors open or closed? If the Drop Pod doors are deployed open can models deploy within 2" of them?**

A: Once the Drop Pod lands, the doors remain open for the rest of the game. However, all measurements to and from the Drop Pod, besides firing its weapon, are done based on the hull of the Drop Pod (its shape when the doors are closed). This means, for example, that friendly and enemy models will be able to move on top of the open doors [clarification].

If the doors cannot be opened (they are glued in place or a player is using a model that doesn't have doors that open/has a solid core), both players must agree before the game to either pretend, to the best of their abilities, that the doors are open and both players can see 'through' the core for line of sight purposes, or they can play that the model blocks line of sight 'as is' in which case the Space Marine player will be unable to fire the Drop Pod's weapon (a trade-off for the improved line of sight blocking ability of the model) [rules change].

Ref: [BA.32B.01](#), [DA.35B.01](#), [SM.69A.01](#), [SW.47A.01](#)

**BT.22C.01 – Q: Pg 22 says: 'A character who is leading or attached to a squad does not stop being an independent character for the purposes of close combat' but the rulebook seems to contradict this. Which rule is correct?**

A: The codex takes precedence, so Black Templar characters with a retinue still attack, and are attacked, as a separate unit from their retinue [RAW].

Ref: [BT.27E.01](#), [BT.27E.02](#)

**BT.22C.02 – Q: Is a Chaplain that is attached to another character's retinue unit worth a Kill Point if the entire unit is wiped out?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**BT.23A.01 – Q: Is the 'Righteous Zeal' rule used for Morale Checks outside of the enemy's Shooting phase (now that Morale Checks are taken in any phase a unit suffers 25% casualties)?**

A: No, just for checks caused in the enemy's Shooting phase [RAW].

**BT.23A.02 – Q: Do Templar Infantry units that have '[gone] to ground' still take Morale Checks if they suffer 25% casualties in the shooting phase?**

A: Yes (they just don't automatically take the check when suffering any casualties), and if passed they make a consolidation move per the 'Righteous Zeal' rules. Note that making this consolidation move does indeed remove their '[gone] to ground' status [clarification].

Ref: [CD.75B.02](#), [CSM.88E.02](#), [RB.24A.04](#)



## VOWS OF THE BLACK TEMPLARS (pages 24-25)

**BT.24B.01 – Do Templar units following the 'Uphold the Honor of the Emperor' vow benefit from the cover save provided by intervening units and the cover bonus for '[going] to ground'?**

A: No they do not [RAW].

**BT.25A.01 – If a unit is embarked on a vehicle, when rolling for the 'Abhor the Witch Destroy the Witch' consolidation move is just one roll made for the transport vehicle and the unit inside?**

A: Yes, although if the embarked unit has Crusader Seals that bonus does apply to the roll [clarification].

**◇BT.25A.02 – Q: The 'Abhor the Witch, Destroy the Witch' vow allows all Templars to nullify psychic abilities that they are in the 'area of effect' of. What exactly does this mean?**

A: Any Templar unit, or any unit containing a Templar character, that is targeted or directly affected by any of the following psychic powers may attempt to nullify them:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability\*.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil\*, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos\*, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm\*.
- **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War\*.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice\*, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death'\* ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment\*.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse\*, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Machine Curse, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf\*, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath\*, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze\*, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Purgatus\*, Scourging.

\* Powers marked with an asterisk (\*) affect specific models within a unit and are therefore not subject to 'Abhor the Witch, Destroy the Witch' unless an actual Templar model is affected by it [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMOURY (pages 26-29)

**BT.27C.01 – Q: Can a model/unit with an Auspex/Surveyor fire at every infiltrating unit within 4D6", or just one?**

A: A model/unit with an Auspex/Surveyor waits until all infiltrators have been set up, rolls 4D6" once, and may then fire once at each enemy unit within this distance (provided they are also within range and line of sight). If both sides have units with Auspexes/Surveyors, randomly determine which player fires his units first [clarification].

Ref: [WH.20A.01](#)

**BT.27C.02 – Q: Is the shooting granted by an Auspex/Surveyor subject to the Night Fighting rules?**

A: If Night Fighting is in effect at the start of the game, after all infiltrators are deployed and the 4D6" Auspex/Surveyor distance is established, make a separate Night Fighting sight roll (2D6x3) for each enemy infiltrating unit the player wishes to fire upon. Infiltrating units beyond this distance rolled may not be fired at [RAW].

Ref: [WH.20A.02](#)

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMOURY (pages 26-29) *CONTINUED*

**BT.27C.03 – Q:** Can 'once per turn' weapons and abilities (such as a Master-Crafted Weapon) be used for Auspex/Surveyor shooting? If so, how many times may it be used?

A: They may be used each time the model or unit shoots at an enemy infiltrating unit. Using these weapons or abilities before the game does not limit their use in the first turn [clarification].

Ref: [WH.20A.04](#)

**BT.27C.04 – Q:** Can weapons that may only be used 'once per game' be used for Auspex shooting? If so, does this count as its one use?

A: A one-use weapon may be used for Auspex shooting, but doing so will count as its one use for the game [clarification].

Ref: [WH.20A.05](#)

**BT.27D.01 – Q:** Can Bionics be used against an attack that would normally cause 'Instant Death' if the model didn't also have 'Adamantine Mantle'?

A: No they cannot [rules change].

**BT.27E.01 – Q:** When a Chaplain, who is not attached to a Command Squad, takes Cenobyte Servitors, does he and the Servitors form a 'retinue' unit?

A: Yes. This means, among other things, they take morale checks if they lose at least 25% casualties in a single phase (or even a single model in the shooting phase per 'Righteous Zeal'), and give up Victory Points as normal for a unit. The one exception is that the unit is worth only one total Kill Point if destroyed [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22C.01](#), [SW.62D.01](#), [TAU.31D.01](#)

**BT.27E.02 – Q:** Can a Chaplain who takes Cenobyte Servitors still join a friendly unit? If so, how does this combined unit fight in close combat?

A: A Chaplain with Servitors may still join another unit and if he does so the Servitors join the unit as well. In close combat, when attacking, and being attacked, the Chaplain counts as one unit, while his Servitors count as a second unit and the unit they are joined to counts as a third unit [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22C.01](#)

**BT.28J.01 – Q:** Can the Servo Arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase a Techmarine uses his Power Weapon?

A: Yes it can [clarification].

Ref: [BA.59H.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

## BLACK TEMPLARS VEHICLE UPGRADES (page 29)

**BT.29G.01 – Q:** Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

A: Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 31-33)

**BT.31B.01 – Q:** If the Emperor's Champion is involved in a combat with an Independent Character with a retinue (so he can't direct his attacks against the enemy IC) does he still have to move into base contact with the IC?

A: No as the IC counts as an upgrade character until the retinue is destroyed [clarification].

**BT.32A.01 – Q:** Can a Chaplain in Terminator Armor take Cenobyte Servitors?

A: No [RAW].

**BT.32B.01 – Sword Brethren Terminator Command Squad:** Have both 'Terminator Armor' and 'Terminator Honors' with the accompanying statistical upgrades already included in their profile [clarification].



## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 34-36)

**BT.34A.01/BT.34B.01 – Sword Brethren Terminator & Terminator Assault Squads:** Have both 'Terminator Armor' and 'Terminator Honors' with the accompanying statistical upgrades already included in their profile [clarification].

**BT.36A.01 – Q:** Can a Templar Techmarine (including one with a full Servo-Harness) be equipped with either a Bike or Jump Pack? If equipped with Terminator armor does he retain his Servo-arm/full Servo-Harness?

A: Yes, a Techmarine with a Servo-arm/Full Servo-harness may have a bike or Jump Pack. If equipped with Terminator Armor he retains his Servo-arm but may not upgrade to a Full Servo-Harness [RAW].

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMY LIST: TRANSPORTS (page 38)

**BT.38C.01 – Q:** Can a Techmarine repair the immobile status of a Templar Drop Pod?

A: No, the immobilization cannot be repaired in any way [clarification].

**BT.38C.02 – Q:** Can a Black Templar Drop Pod fire on the turn it lands?

A: Yes, as it has a specific rule allowing it to do so [RAW].

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 41-42)

**BT.42A.01/BT.42B.01 – Q:** If a Land Raider (or Crusader) is transporting a *mix* of models in Power Armor and Terminator Armor; how many models in total can they carry?

A: In this case only, the basic Land Raider may transport 10 models total, the Crusader may carry 15. Models in Terminator armor count as two models for this purpose. Other types of models may also be transported and count as a single model unless specified otherwise [rules change].

**BT.42B.02 – Q:** If a Land Raider Crusader is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

## BLACK TEMPLARS ARMY LIST: HIGH MARSHAL HELBRECHT (page 44)

**BT.44B.01 – Q:** Does Helbrecht's Iron Halo count as the one Iron Halo the army may take?

A: Yes [RAW].

**BT.44E.01 – Q:** Does the Furious Charge Veteran Skill that his Command Squad must purchase count as the one Veteran Skill the unit can take?

A: Yes [clarification].

**BT.44F.01 – Q:** If Helbrecht is fighting an existing combat and is charged by another enemy unit does he get +D3 Attacks that round? What about if he charges into an existing combat?

A: Helbrecht only gets the +D3 attacks when it is his first round of any particular combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.31A.01](#)

## BLOOD ANGELS CODEX QUERIES (BA)

20

Don't forget to check out the official Blood Angels FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1620224a\\_Blood\\_Angels\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1620224a_Blood_Angels_Version_1_1.pdf)

### BLOOD ANGELS GENERAL QUERIES

**BA.GEN.01 – Q:** If an individual Blood Angel model provides an ability within a certain range (such as 'Furious Charge' to friendly units within 6 inches, for example), does this ability still apply to friendly units if the model is embarked on a vehicle?

A: Yes, in these cases measure range for the model from the edge of the vehicle's hull he is embarked on [clarification].

### THE ANGELIC HOST: BLOOD ANGELS SPECIAL RULES (page 23)

**BA.23C.01 – Q:** Can a unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?

A: A unit with the 'Combat Squads' rule may be split right before moving them onto the table (or before deploying them via Deep Strike, where applicable). If the unit was declared to be arriving from Reserve in a transport vehicle then it may not be split unless the vehicle is able to carry both combat squads (such as with some Super-Heavy transports) or has a special rule that specifies otherwise (such as with a Drop Pod) [clarification].

Ref: [DA.23D.01](#), [GK.21F.01](#), [SM.51D.01](#)

♦ **BA.23C.02 – Q:** Can an Outflanking unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?

A: Yes, but not until after the table edge the unit is arriving onto is determined. This means that although the two combat squads may deploy onto different areas of the same table edge, they still must both arrive from the same edge [clarification].

Ref: [DA.23D.02](#), [GK.21F.02](#), [SM.51D.02](#)

**BA.23E.01 – Q:** What happens to a unit that succumbs to 'The Red Thirst' if it doesn't have the 'And They Shall Know No Fear' special rule (such as with a Dreadnought)?

A: In this case, the unit simply gains the 'Furious Charge' and 'Fearless' special rules (although in the case of a Dreadnought it won't benefit from 'Fearless' anyway) [clarification].

### THE ANGELIC HOST: VETERAN SQUADS (page 27)

**BA.27I.01 – Q:** Can Vanguard Veterans utilize 'Heroic Intervention' when disembarking from a Stormraven Gunship via the 'Skies of Blood' special rule?

A: No, as in this case the unit is deploying from the Stormraven as opposed to arriving from Reserves [RAW].

### THE ANGELIC HOST: DREADNOUGHTS (page 29)

**BA.29E.01 – Q:** Are Furioso Librarians affected by Ld modifiers and/or special rules that reduce or replace Ld values (like a Necron Pariah's 'Soulless' special rule) when called upon to take Ld tests?

A: Yes to all [clarification].

Ref: [GK.21C.01](#)



## THE ANGELIC HOST: DREADNOUGHTS (page 29) *CONTINUED*

**BA.29E.02 – Q:** Are Furioso Librarians affected by abilities that cause wounds on psykers (such as with the Witch Hunter Culexus Assassin's 'Life Drain' special rule, for example)?

A: Unless specified otherwise (such as with 'Perils of the Warp Attacks') abilities that (only) cause wounds on psykers have no effect on Furioso Librarians as they have no Wounds characteristic [clarification].

**BA.29E.03 – Q:** If a Furioso Librarian fails its Ld test against a Dark Eldar Crucible of Malediction what happens?

A: The model is just removed from play (no wreck is left) [RAW].

**BA.29E.04 – Q:** Can Furioso Librarians use a psychic shooting attack in addition to firing all of their weapons?

A: No, a psychic shooting attack may only be used in lieu of firing one weapon [RAW]. This also means on a turn the Dreadnought is not allowed to fire its weapons it would also be unable to use a psychic shooting attack.

## THE ANGELIC HOST: DROP PODS (page 32)

**BA.32B.01 – Q:** When a player deploys a Drop Pod can he choose to keep the doors open or closed? If the Drop Pod doors are deployed open can models deploy within 2" of them?

A: Once the Drop Pod lands, the doors remain open for the rest of the game. However, all measurements to and from the Drop Pod, besides firing its weapon, are done based on the hull of the Drop Pod (its shape when the doors are closed). This means, for example, that friendly and enemy models will be able to move on top of the open doors [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22B.02](#), [DA.35B.01](#), [SM.69A.01](#), [SW.47A.01](#)

If the doors cannot be opened (they are glued in place or a player is using a model that doesn't have doors that open/has a solid core), both players must agree before the game to either pretend, to the best of their abilities, that the doors are open and both players can see 'through' the core for line of sight purposes, or they can play that the model blocks line of sight 'as is' in which case the Space Marine player will be unable to fire the Drop Pod's weapon (a trade-off for the improved line of sight blocking ability of the model) [rules change].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: STORMRAVEN GUNSHIPS (page 38)

**BA.38A.01 – Q:** Are a Stormraven's wings considered part of its 'hull'?

A: Yes, wings aren't 'decorative elements' (such as gun barrels, dozer blades, antennas, banners, etc), and are therefore part of the vehicle's hull [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.01](#), [GK.37A.01](#), [IG.56A.01](#)

**BA.38A.02 – Q:** What part of a Stormraven model needs to be in or on terrain in order for it to count as being in or on the terrain piece?

A: While a Stormraven is on its base, only if the base is actually in or on the terrain would the model count as being in or on the terrain (unless both players agree otherwise) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.02](#), [IG.56A.02](#), [GK.37A.02](#)

**BA.38A.03 – Q:** Can a Stormraven model end its movement over friendly or enemy models and can other models end their move underneath it?

A: As long as a Stormraven doesn't end its move with its **base** on top of any model or within 1" of any enemies, it is fine to have portions of the Stormraven end up over other models, provided they physically fit underneath the Stormraven model [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.03](#), [GK.37A.03](#), [IG.56A.03](#)

**BA.38A.04 – Q:** Can a Stormraven end its movement with part of the model hanging off the table as long as its base is fully on the table?

A: No, the Stormraven must end its movement with the entire model over the table [clarification]. Note that this may mean it has to move faster than 'combat speed' when moving onto the table from Reserves.

Ref: [DE.46A.04](#), [GK.37A.04](#), [IG.56A.04](#)



## THE ANGELIC HOST: STORMRAVEN GUNSHIPS (page 38) *CONTINUED*

**BA.38A.05 – Q: If a Stormraven is immobilized or destroyed while over other models, what happens?**

A: Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

- **Immobilized** – Adjust the Stormraven the minimum distance needed to place the model on the table but not over any friendly models, within 1" of any enemies, or in impassable terrain (although it may end up on top of impassable terrain if the model will fit there). Do not turn the model, unless it is absolutely necessary for it to fit on the table, and only then by the minimum required.
- **Wrecked** – Disembark any passengers as normal. Then adjust the model (as described in the immobilized guidelines above) before marking it as a wreck.
- **Explodes** – Resolved normally (with surviving passengers being placed anywhere within the hull 'footprint' of where the vehicle was).

Ref: [DE.46A.05](#), [GK.37A.05](#), [IG.56A.05](#)

**BA.38A.06 – Q: When a Stormraven is 'wrecked', if enemy models in base contact with it completely surround its base, are all passengers onboard killed?**

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37A.06](#), [IG.56A.06](#)

**BA.38A.07 – Q: When a Stormraven is immobilized (off its base) can friendly or enemy models move under its wings at all?**

A: Friendly models are able to move under the wings provided they can physically fit there. Enemy models may also move under the wings provided they physically fit there and don't move so their base is within 1" of the hull (unless assaulting, of course) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.06](#), [GK.37A.07](#), [IG.56A.07](#)

**BA.38A.08 – Q: Is an enemy tank able to ram a Stormraven that is on its base?**

A: Yes, treat the Stormraven's base as part of its hull for this purpose [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.07](#), [GK.37A.08](#), [IG.56A.08](#)

**BA.38A.09 – Q: How are template weapons resolved against a Stormraven?**

A: Unless specified otherwise, the firing player holds the template over the top of the Stormraven so that the small tip is touching the firer's base (or the weapon barrel for a firing vehicle), but only from a 'top-down' (two-dimensional) standpoint, similar to how templates are held over ruins (see page 85 of the rulebook) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.46A.08](#), [GK.37A.09](#), [IG.56A.09](#)

**BA.38B.01 – Q: Is each Bloodstrike Missile considered a separate weapon?**

A: Yes, which means for example, that only one missile is destroyed for each 'Weapon Destroyed' damage result suffered and that all remaining missiles may be fired when the Stormraven is able to fire all of its weapons [RAW].

**BA.38D.01 – Q: Are Stormravens allowed to transport Death Company and Furioso Dreadnoughts?**

A: Yes, any type of Dreadnought is permitted [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37C.01](#)

**BA.38D.02 – Q: Are Dreadnoughts disembarking from a Stormraven able to use all of its Access Points and do they benefit from the 'Assault Vehicle' special rule?**

A: Yes and yes [RAW].

Ref: [GK.37C.02](#)

**BA.38D.03 – Q: If a transported Dreadnought is unable to disembark from a Stormraven (because the vehicle is completely surrounded by enemy models, for example) does the Dreadnought count as destroyed?**

A: Yes, the Dreadnought counts as destroyed but does not explode or become a wreck [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37C.03](#)

**BA.38D.04 – Q: Can an embarked Dreadnought use its Smoke Launchers?**

A: Yes it may. However, note that doing so does not protect the Stormraven model in any way nor the Dreadnought itself from the automatic 'S4' hit when the Stormraven is destroyed [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37C.04](#)

♦ **BA.38D.05 – Q: What happens to an embarked Dreadnought that suffers an 'immobilized' result from the S4 hit when it's Stormraven 'explodes'?**

A: The Dreadnought is first placed on the table and only then counts as being 'immobilized' [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37C.05](#)

**BA.38J.01 – Q: If a non-Jump Infantry unit disembarks using 'Skies of Blood', scatters and ends up actually landing in difficult/dangerous terrain, do they take two dangerous terrain tests or just one?**

A: Two. First when the unit scatters and again when the surviving models are actually placed into the difficult/dangerous terrain [clarification].

Ref: [GK.37G.01](#), [IG.56C.01](#)



## THE ANGELIC HOST: STORMRAVEN GUNSHIPS (page 38) *CONTINUED*

**BA.38J.02 – Q:** If a Stormraven moves flat-out and is destroyed in the same movement phase (by failing a dangerous terrain test, for example) are its passengers then allowed to disembark using the 'Skies of Blood' rule?

A: Yes they can [RAW].

Ref: [GK.37G.02](#), [IG.56C.02](#)

**BA.38J.03 – Q:** If a Stormraven starts the turn on the table and a unit disembarks from it via 'Skies of Blood', can that unit benefit from a Locator Beacon mounted on the Stormraven?

A: Yes, provided the unit chooses to Deep Strike within 6" of where the Stormraven ended its move [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: TECHMARINES (page 39)

**BA.39B.01 – Q:** Do Blood Angel Servitors suffer from 'Mindlock' like Servitors in the Space Marine codex? Are they removed from play if the Techmarine dies?

A: No and No [RAW].

Ref: [SW.38A.01](#)

**BA.39D.01 – Q:** If a Techmarine has a servo-harness and is accompanied by at least three Servitors with Servo-arms, will he successfully repair a damaged vehicle even on the roll of a '1'?

A: Yes he will [RAW].

Ref: [IG.34A.03](#), [SM.71A.01](#), [SW.38B.01](#)

## THE ANGELIC HOST: LEMARTES, GUARDIAN OF THE LOST (page 43)

**BA.43E.01 – Q:** Does his 'Liturgies of Blood' rule apply to Independent Characters joined to the same unit as Lemartes?

A: Yes, as the rule specifies it applies to the Death Company which the joined IC is (temporarily) part of [clarification].

Ref: [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

## THE ANGELIC HOST: ASTORATH THE GRIM (page 45)

**BA.45C.01 – Q:** Is the '+1' Strength bonus provided by 'Furious Charge' added to the S6 of The Executioner's Axe?

A: No, modifiers cannot adjust the Strength of attacks made using the Executioner's Axe [clarification].

Ref: [BA.49C.01](#), [BA.55C.01](#), [IG.44.02](#)

## THE ANGELIC HOST: BROTHER CORBULO (page 49)

**BA.49C.01 – Q:** Is the '+1' Strength bonus provided by 'Furious Charge' added to the S5 of the Heaven's Teeth?

A: No, modifiers cannot adjust the Strength of attacks made using the Heaven's Teeth [clarification].

Ref: [BA.45C.01](#), [BA.55C.01](#), [IG.44.02](#)

**BA.49C.02 – Q:** Is the Heaven's Teeth considered a single-handed close combat weapon?

A: Yes, meaning Corbulo gets the +1 Attack bonus in close combat for wielding two single-handed weapons [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.51D.01](#), [RB.37A.01](#)

**BA.49D.01 – Q:** Does Corbulo benefit from both the 'Furious Charge' and 'Feel No Pain' rules provided by the Red Grail when not joined to a friendly unit?

A: Yes he does [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: BROTHER CORBULO (page 49) *CONTINUED*

**BA.49F.01 – Q:** Can 'The Far Seeing Eye' be used on the roll to see if the game ends?

A: No, unless the mission actually specifies that the Blood Angels player rolls to see if the game ends (such as with some missions in the 'Battle Missions' expansion, for example) [clarification].

**BA.49F.02 – Q:** When Deep Striking a unit, what die can 'The Far Seeing Eye' be used to re-roll?

A: A player may either re-roll the initial scatter die (but only *before* rolling for the distance scattered) **or** the dice rolled to see how far the unit scatters, but not both [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: SANGUINARY GUARD (page 50)

**BA.50E.01 – Q:** Is the Ld test forced by the Death Mask taken by enemy units or by each individual model within the enemy unit?

A: Units as a whole must take the Ld test, individual models within the unit do not [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: THE SANGUINOR (page 51)

**BA.51D.01 – Q:** If the Sanguinor starts the game in Reserve and/or embarked in a vehicle, is the target for 'Avenging Angel' not chosen until the Sanguinor model is actually placed on the table?

A: Correct, until the Sanguinor model is actually on the table (e.g. not in Reserve or embarked on a vehicle) a target for 'Avenging Angel' is not chosen [RAW].

**BA.51D.02 – Q:** Can the target for 'Avenging Angel' be an enemy HQ that is currently in Reserve?

A: Yes it may [clarification].

**BA.51E.01 – Q:** If a Blood Angels player starts the game with his entire force in Reserve, when exactly is the recipient of 'Sanguinor's Blessing' determined?

A: 'Sanguinor's Blessing' is always determined at the start of the player's pre-game deployment, regardless of whether or not he chooses to actually deploy any units [clarification].

**BA.51E.02 – Q:** Are Sergeants put into Reserve still eligible for 'Sanguinor's Blessing'?

A: Yes they are [clarification].

**BA.51G.01 – Q:** When exactly is range for 'Aura of Fervour' checked?

A: Check range at each Initiative step to ensure the unit is still within range [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: COMMANDER DANTE (page 53)

**BA.53C.01 – Q:** Can a character with a retinue be chosen as the target for the curse for the Death Mask of Sanguinius?

A: No, as they count as an upgrade character while part of their retinue. If the enemy army contains no Independent Characters before deployment, then no enemy model will be cursed [clarification].

Ref: [DE.50E.01](#)

**BA.53C.02 – Q:** Can abilities that allow models to recover wounds (like Tyranid 'Regeneration', Dark Eldar Obsidian Orbs and Necron Phylactery, for example) be used to recover the wound removed by the Death Mask of Sanguinius?

A: They cannot. In the case of a Necron Phylactery follow its rules as stated, but if the Lord rolls a '6' to get back up he will stand up with two Wounds remaining instead of three [clarification].



## THE ANGELIC HOST: COMMANDER DANTE (page 53) *CONTINUED*

**BA.53F.01 – Q:** Does a transport vehicle arriving via Deep Strike carrying Dante ever benefit from his 'Tactical Precision' special rule?

**A:** No it does not [clarification].

**BA.53F.02 – Q:** If Dante's unit disembarks from a Stormraven via 'Skies of Blood', do they benefit from his 'Tactical Precision' special rule (assuming they're equipped with Jump Packs)?

**A:** Yes they do [clarification].

## THE ANGELIC HOST: CHAPTER MASTER GABRIEL SETH (page 55)

**BA.55C.01 – Q:** Is the '+1' Strength bonus provided by 'Furious Charge' added to the S8 of the Blood Reaver?

**A:** No, modifiers cannot adjust the Strength of attacks made using the Blood Reaver [clarification].

**Ref:** [BA.45C.01](#), [BA.49C.01](#), [IG.44.02](#)

**BA.55D.01 – Q:** Can 'Whirlwind of Gore' be used to automatically hit vehicles without a WS?

**A:** Yes it can [RAW].

**Ref:** [GK.26E.01](#)

## BLOOD ANGELS WARGEAR: WEAPONS (pages 56-58)

**BA.59H.01 – Q:** Can the Servo Arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase a Techmarine uses his Power Weapon?

**A:** Yes it can [clarification].

**Ref:** [BT.28J.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

## BLOOD ANGELS WARGEAR: VEHICLE EQUIPMENT (pages 60-61)

**BA.60C.01 – Q:** If a Dreadnought is engaged in combat against multiple enemy units, do the additional attacks generated by Blood Talons have to go against the same enemy unit that the unsaved wounds were inflicted on, or can the player choose to direct the additional attacks against a different enemy unit?

**A:** The Dreadnought may freely split any additional attacks onto any enemy units he is engaged with [clarification].

**BA.60G.01 – Q:** If a Land Raider Crusader or Redeemer is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?

**A:** No [clarification].

**Ref:** [BT.42B.02](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

**BA.60I.01 – Q:** Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

**A:** Pintle-mounted [clarification].

**Ref:** [BT.29G.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

**BA.60K.01 – Q:** Can the Magna-Grapple drag a vehicle in a squadron out of coherency?

**A:** Yes it can [RAW].

**BA.60K.02 – Q:** Can the Magna-Grapple drag an immobilized or stunned vehicle? If so, is that vehicle then able to 'move normally' in its next turn?

**A:** Immobile and stunned vehicles can be dragged, however doing so does not remove any prior restrictions against them moving normally in future phases [clarification].

**BA.60K.03 – Q:** Can the Magna-Grapple drag a Super-Heavy vehicle or Flyer in games that use such vehicles (such as with Apocalypse)?

**A:** Neither vehicle type may be dragged [rules change].

## BLOOD ANGELS WARGEAR: EQUIPMENT (page 62)

**BA.62B.01 – Q: When exactly does a player booby-trap terrain with Cluster Bombs?**

A: After terrain is settled upon. In the case of standard rulebook missions that means before the roll to select a mission is made [RAW].

Ref: [SM.67A.01](#)

**BA.62B.02 – Q: If a unit starts the game in a booby-trapped piece of terrain, what happens?**

A: The booby-trap will be triggered the first time the unit moves [clarification].

Ref: [SM.67A.02](#)

**BA.62B.03 – Q: If a Drop Pod or Mycetic Spore lands in a booby-trapped piece of terrain, what happens?**

A: The booby-trap is triggered against the Drop Pod or Mycetic Spore before the unit inside disembarks [clarification].

Ref: [SM.67A.03](#)

## BLOOD ANGELS WARGEAR: PSYCHIC POWERS (page 63)

**BA.63A.01 – Q: Which, if any, Blood Angels Psychic Powers require line of sight to use?**

A: All of the Blood Angels powers that are Psychic Shooting Attacks by definition require line of sight to their target(s). In the case of Blood Lance, line of sight is required to the first enemy unit hit by its 'line' [clarification].

**BA.63E.01 – Q: Does a unit affected by Shackle Soul have to test to make pile-in and consolidation moves? If assaulted by the enemy does it have to test in order to attack back?**

A: No in all cases. The unit only needs to test in order to move [in the movement phase], run, shoot or [initiate an] assault [clarification].

**BA.63H.01 – Q: How wide is the 'line' for Blood Lance and is any kind of 'to hit' roll needed for the power?**

A: The 'line' has no thickness (use the edge of a tape measure) and no 'to hit' roll is needed [clarification].

**BA.63H.02 – Q: If the psyker is part of a unit, is Blood Lance restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?**

A: Yes, the first enemy unit hit by the 'line' must be the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.01](#), [DA.39D.01](#), [ELD.28F.01](#), [SW.37H.02](#), [WH.14E.01](#)

**BA.63H.03 – Q: Does Blood Lance affect embarked units?**

A: No, it does not [clarification].

**BA.63I.01 – Q: What is the duration of the Sanguine Sword?**

A: Each use lasts for only a single Assault phase [clarification].

## BLOOD ANGELS ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 82-84)

**BA.84B.01 – Q: Does taking a Blood Angel HQ choice that is not an Independent Characters still allow a unit of Honour Guard to be selected?**

A: Yes, however note that these characters are unable to join their Honour Guard unit (as they are not ICs) [RAW].

## BLOOD ANGELS ARMY LIST: TROOPS (pages 88-89)

**BA.88A.01 – Q: Do Lemartes and Death Company Tycho count as 'Death Company models' towards the requirement for including Death Company Dreadnoughts in the army?**

A: They do not [clarification].



## CHAOS DAEMONS CODEX QUERIES (CD)

27

Don't forget to check out the official Chaos Daemons FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490288a\\_FAQ\\_ChaosDaemons\\_April2010.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490288a_FAQ_ChaosDaemons_April2010.pdf)

### CHAOS DAEMONS DAEMONIC FORCES: KU'GATH (page 48)

**CD.48E.01 – Q:** Is each Nurgling base created by Ku'gath worth a Kill Point in 'Annihilation' games?

A: Yes [RAW].

### CHAOS DAEMONS DAEMONIC FORCES: EPIDEMIUS (page 52)

**CD.52D.01 – Q:** For the 'Tally of Pestilence', do Ku'gath, Epidemius, Nurglings and Plague Ogryns (from Imperial Armor) all count as a follower of Nurgle?

A: Yes to all [clarification].

**CD.52D.02 – Q:** Do models that have lost their last wound but have an ability that can bring them back into the game (like Inquisitorial bionics or Necron 'We'll Be Back') count towards Epidemius' tally?

A: No, only when the models have been finally removed from the table as casualties do they count towards the tally [clarification].

**CD.52D.03 – Q:** Which of the following situations counts as a model killed by a follower of Nurgle for the 'Tally of Pestilence'?

A: [clarification]:

#### **Counts as killed by a follower of Nurgle**

- A multi-wound enemy model killed by close combat attacks if at least one unsaved wound was inflicted on him by a follower of Nurgle in that Initiative step.
- Enemy models destroyed by a sweeping advance in which a unit containing at least one follower of Nurgle rolled high enough to catch the fleeing unit.
- Models killed by an exploding or wrecked vehicle that was destroyed by a follower of Nurgle.
- A follower of Nurgle killed by his own Daemon weapon.

#### **Does not count as killed by a follower of Nurgle**

- Casualties caused by 'No Retreat!'
- Casualties caused by 'Perils of the Warp'.
- Casualties caused by failed Dangerous Terrain checks.
- Models Falling Back off the table.
- Casualties caused by Deep Strike mishaps.
- Casualties caused by models being unable to disembark or be placed onto the table.

Ref: [DE.25B.01](#), [DE.62H.01](#)

### CHAOS DAEMONS DAEMONIC FORCES: THE BLUE SCRIBES (page 53)

**CD.53D.01 – Q:** When exactly do the Blue Scribes declare targets for their ranged attacks, before or after rolling for 'Watch This!'?

A: After. First declare the 'first' and 'second' ranged attacks you wish the Blue Scribes to use and then roll for 'Watch This!'. Only once the two attacks they will use have been determined are targets (if applicable) declared for the attacks [clarification].

## CHAOS DAEMONS DAEMONIC FORCES: THE CHANGELING (page 54)

**CD.54C.01 – Q: If Glamour of Tzeentch successfully affects a unit and some models are armed with multiple weapons, which player chooses what weapons are fired?**

A: The player controlling the Changeling chooses which weapons and what firing modes (if applicable) the firing models use [clarification].

**CD.54C.02 – Q: Can Glamour of Tzeentch be used to force a psyker to use a psychic power?**

A: Yes, provided the power is a psychic shooting attack and the psyker would normally be allowed to use the power [clarification].

**CD.54C.03 – Q: What happens if Glamour of Tzeentch is used to fire a weapon or psychic shooting attack that automatically affects certain units or models (such as with Necron Gauss Flux Arcs or Chaos Aura of Decay)?**

A: If the firing model normally has no choice over which units/models are affected, then Glamour of Tzeentch cannot change which units are affected by these types of weapons/abilities [clarification].

**CD.54C.04 – Q: If Glamour of Tzeentch is used to make a Rune Priest cast Jaws of the World Wolf, what happens?**

A: The Daemon player chooses which direction the line is traced for 'Jaws'. However, the first model the line crosses must be from the unit nominated as the target for the 'Glamoured' unit's shooting (and in line of sight) [clarification].

**CD.54C.05 – Q: If Glamour of Tzeentch is used to make a Librarian cast Blood Lance, what happens?**

A: The Daemon player chooses which direction the line is traced for Blood Lance. However, the first enemy unit the line crosses must be the target of the 'Glamoured' unit's shooting (and in line of sight) [clarification].

## CHAOS DAEMONS: DAEMONIC GIFTS (pages 73-76)

**CD.73A.01 – Q: If a model using Boon of Mutation is part of a unit, is his target restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?**

A: The model using Boon of Mutation must pick a model from within the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [BA.63H.02](#), [DA.39D.01](#), [ELD.28F.01](#), [SW.37H.02](#), [WH.14E.01](#)

**CD.73A.02 – Q: If a model uses Boon of Mutation does it restrict which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?**

A: Yes, he may only declare an assault against the enemy unit that contains (or contained) his target [clarification].

Ref: [DA.39D.02](#), [ELD.28F.02](#), [SW.37H.03](#), [WH.14E.02](#)

**CD.73A.03 – Q: Are spawn created by Boon of Mutation worth a Kill Point when destroyed?**

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [CSM.88C.02](#)

**CD.73A.04 – Q: Can Boon of Mutation target an enemy model embarked on a vehicle/building?**

A: No, as the ability requires the target model within 6" to be picked (and embarked models are not physically on the table to be picked from) [clarification].

**CD.73A.05 – Q: What happens if Boon of Mutation turns an enemy into Spawn, but there isn't any room to place the Spawn model because of surrounding (now) friendly Daemon models?**

A: The Spawn is not lost if there isn't enough space to place the model onto the table. Instead, push the friendly models out of the way by the minimum amount needed to place the Spawn onto the table [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.61A.01](#), [CSM.88C.03](#)

**CD.73A.06 – Q: If Boon of Mutation turns a model into a Spawn that is in base contact with the enemy, are there any restrictions on where the Spawn can be moved on the table (besides not being within 1" of the enemy)?**

A: Yes, move the Spawn only the minimum distance needed to be more than 1" away from every enemy model (and this can allow the Spawn to move 'through' enemy models if necessary to do so) [clarification].

Ref: [IG.63B.01](#)



## CHAOS DAEMONS: DAEMONIC GIFTS (pages 73-76) *CONTINUED*

**CD.73C.01 – Q: When Deep Striking near a Chaos Icon, does the player get to pre-measure to make sure the unit lands within 6" of it?**

A: Unlike similar gear in other codices (which allow the player to 'choose' to land within range), a Daemon player must place the initial model from the Deep Striking unit on the table before checking to see if it is actually within range of the Icon or not [clarification].

**CD.75B.01 – Q: If a unit is hit by multiple Pavane(s) of Slaanesh by a single firer (such as by The Masque) what happens?**

A: No matter how many times 'Pavane' hits the target, only a single roll is made to see how far the target moves [clarification].

**CD.75B.02 – Q: Can the Pavane of Slaanesh be used against a unit that has '[Gone] to Ground'?**

A: Yes, and doing so removes the unit from its '[Gone] to Ground' status [clarification].

Ref: [BT.23A.02](#), [CSM.88E.02](#), [RB.24A.04](#)

**CD.75B.03 – Q: Can a model who is able to use Pavane of Slaanesh and another ranged attack use the Pavane to move an enemy unit into position and then immediately shoot at it with Breath of Chaos (for example)?**

A: No. When dealing with the firing from a single unit, all hits are determined before Pavane of Slaanesh actually moves the unit (Pavane moves models in the 'roll to wound' step of the shooting process) [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88E.03](#)

**CD.75F.01 – Q: If a model using Aura of Decay is part of a unit, does the rest of his unit's firing have to target one of the enemy units affected by it?**

A: The use of Aura of Decay does not affect his unit's choice of targets [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88F.01](#)

**CD.75F.02 – Q: If a model uses Aura of Decay does it prohibit which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?**

A: As it doesn't target a specific enemy unit the firer is free to choose his Assault target as normal [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88F.02](#)

**CD.75F.03 – Q: Does Aura of Decay require line of sight? Must casualties come from affected models within 6" of the daemon using it?**

A: As a ranged weapon, it does require line of sight which means any units completely out of line of sight cannot be affected by it. Resolve any wounds it causes via the normal shooting rules for casualties, which includes cover saves [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88F.03](#)

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES CODEX QUERIES (CSM)

30

Don't forget to check out the official Chaos Space Marines FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490289a\\_FAQ\\_ChaosSpaceMarines\\_2009.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490289a_FAQ_ChaosSpaceMarines_2009.pdf)

### CHAOS SPACE MARINES: THOUSAND SONS (page 37)

**CSM.37C.01 – Q: What happens if a unit of Thousand Sons without a Sorcerer is affected by an ability that makes them roll one less die when moving through difficult terrain (such as a Space Marine Thunderfire Cannon)?**

A: While affected, the unit may not move unless the move ignores the effects of difficult terrain (such as with a 'Defenders React' move, for example) [clarification].

### CHAOS SPACE MARINES: CHAOS DREADNOUGHT (page 40)

**CSM.40A.01 – Q: Will a Chaos Dreadnought suffering from 'Fire Frenzy' pivot to face a target directly behind itself (if that is the closest target)?**

A: No. The Dreadnought selects the closest target within the 45-degree arc of fire of any of its weapons and then pivots to face that target [clarification].

### CHAOS SPACE MARINES: FORCES OF CHAOS: KHARN THE BETRAYER (page 48)

♦ **CSM.48C.01 – Q: Kharn is 'immune to the effects of psychic powers'. What exactly is meant by this?**

A: Kharn is completely unaffected by all the following enemy powers (the power is not cancelled, Kharn just ignores its effects):

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability.
  - **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
  - **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
  - **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm.
  - **Dark Eldar:** Veil of Tears
  - **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War, Veil of Tears.
  - **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment.
  - **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Nightshroud, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
  - **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse, Zzap.
  - **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
  - **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath, Thunderclap.
  - **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Shadow in the Warp, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
  - **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches, Purgatus, Scourging, Word of the Emperor.
- \* Please note Kharn cannot be affected by any friendly psychic powers as well [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)



## CHAOS SPACE MARINES: FORCES OF CHAOS: KHARN THE BETRAYER (page 48) *CONTINUED*

**CSM.48C.02 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is hit by a psychic shooting attack can wounds be allocated to him (using the normal allocation rules for shooting) that he then ignores?

A: Yes [RAW].

**CSM.48C.03 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is hit by 'Lash of Submission' what happens?

A: Kharn ignores the ability and since a unit always moves at the speed of the slowest model, his unit does not move. However, if the unit fails its pinning test, Kharn will '[Go] to Ground' with them [RAW].

**CSM.48C.04 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is prevented from moving by a psychic power (such as with Blood Angel Shackle Soul or Witch Hunter Word of the Emperor) what happens?

A: Kharn is unaffected by the power but cannot move as the rest of the unit is not allowed to move (and a unit always moves at the speed of its slowest model) [RAW].

**CSM.48C.05 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is affected by Eldar Doom, what happens?

A: As Kharn is not actually allocated any wounds until *after* all 'to wound' rolls are completed, in this case Doom **does** affect Kharn [clarification].

**CSM.48C.06 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is affected by a psychic power that prevents his unit from shooting (such as with Blood Angel Shackle Soul, Imperial Guard Nightshroud or Eldar Veil of Tears), what happens?

A: Kharn ignores the psychic power and is therefore able to fire even if the rest of his unit cannot [clarification].

**CSM.48C.07 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that has its Ld reduced by a psychic power (such as Imperial Guard Weaken Resolve), what happens?

A: Kharn ignores the power and retains his Ld of 10 (which can then be used for his unit's Ld tests) [clarification].

**CSM.48C.08 – Q:** If Kharn is part of a unit that is affected by the Witch Hunter Divine Pronouncement power, what happens?

A: The power affects the unit as usual. If the Morale Test is failed, Kharn will Fall Back along with the unit [clarification].

◇ **CSM.48C.09 – Q:** Are Grey Knight Nemesis Force Weapons just treated as power weapons when attacking Kharn?

A: No, only their ability to inflict 'Instant Death' is ignored [clarification].

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES: FORCES OF CHAOS: FABIUS BILE (pages 52-53)

**CSM.53F.01 – Q:** What counts as a 'Chaos Space Marine Squad' for Fabius's 'Enhanced Warriors' special rule?

A: Only 'Chaos Space Marines' units (pg 96 of the codex) [clarification].

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES: SUMMONED DAEMONS (pages 61-63)

**CSM.61A.01 – Q:** What happens if a Greater Demon possesses a model, but there isn't any room to place the Daemon model because of surrounding models?

A: A Greater Demon is not lost if there isn't enough space to place the model onto the table. Instead, push the friendly/enemy models out of the way by the minimum amount needed to place the Daemon onto the table [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.05](#), [CSM.88C.03](#)

**CSM.61A.02 – Q:** May a model that has '[Gone] to Ground' be possessed by a Greater Demon? If yes, does the Greater Daemon also count as having '[Gone] to Ground'?

A: Yes, a model that has '[Gone] to Ground' may be possessed and if so, the Greater Demon does *not* count as having '[Gone] to Ground' [RAW].

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES WARGEAR: ICONS OF CHAOS (page 81)

**CSM.81B.01 – Q:** Can Daemons be summoned to a Chaos Icon in a unit that has '[Gone] to Ground'?

A: As the unit itself takes no action, yes Daemons may be summoned to their Icon [RAW].

**CSM.81B.02 – Q:** If an Independent Character with Jump Pack/Wings Deep Strikes into play joined to a unit of Terminators/Obliterators, can this unit utilize an Icon on the table to avoid scattering?

A: No, as models Deep Striking with Wings/Jump Packs may not use an Icon to prevent their scatter [clarification].

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES WARGEAR: SPECIAL EQUIPMENT (page 85)

**CSM.85H.01 – Q:** Do models with 'wings' take dangerous terrain tests for ending their move in terrain as with Jump Infantry?

A: Yes, as this is part of the rules for moving as Jump Infantry [clarification].

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES WARGEAR: ARMOUR (page 86)

**CSM.86B.01 – Q:** Do Chaos models in Terminator Armor always count as stationary when firing rapid fire weapons?

A: No they do not [RAW].

Ref: [DA.53D.01](#)

## CHAOS SPACE MARINES WARGEAR: PSYCHIC POWERS (page 88)

**CSM.88.01 – Q:** Which Chaos psychic powers are psychic shooting attacks?

A: Doombolt, Wind of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot and Bolt of Change [clarification].

**CSM.88B.01 – Q:** Can a psyker who has used Warptime choose to only re-roll *some* of his 'to hit' and 'to wound' rolls, or must he re-roll all of them if he wishes to re-roll any?

A: Yes, the psyker may pick and choose which of his 'to hit' and 'to wound' rolls he wishes to re-roll [clarification].

**CSM.88C.01 – Q:** If the psyker is part of a unit, does use of Gift of Chaos restrict where his unit can shoot or assault in the subsequent shooting and assault phases?

A: No as Gift of Chaos is not a psychic shooting attack [clarification].

**CSM.88C.02 – Q:** Are spawn created by Gift of Chaos worth a Kill Point when destroyed?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [CD.73A.03](#)

**CSM.88C.03 – Q:** What happens if Gift of Chaos turns an enemy into Spawn, but there isn't any room to place the Spawn model because of surrounding models?

A: The Spawn is not lost if there isn't enough space to place the model onto the table. Instead, push the friendly/enemy models out of the way by the minimum amount needed to place the Spawn onto the table [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.05](#), [CSM.61A.01](#)

**CSM.88E.01 – Q:** If an enemy unit is moved by multiple Lash of Submissions in the same turn can it take multiple dangerous terrain tests?

A: Yes, if both moves start, end or pass through dangerous terrain then a test will be made for each individual move [RAW].



## CHAOS SPACE MARINES WARGEAR: PSYCHIC POWERS (page 88) *CONTINUED*

**CSM.88E.02 – Q:** The online GW Chaos FAQ says that enemy units can't be affected by Lash of Submission if they fail a Pinning test. Does that mean 'Lash' can't be used against a unit that has '[Gone] to Ground'?

**A:** The GW FAQ ruling was made under the 4th edition pinning rules. In 5th edition, a unit that has failed a Pinning test and '[Gone] to Ground' can still be affected by Lash of Submission, and doing so even removes its '[Gone] to Ground' status (unless it fails the subsequent pinning test caused by being 'Lashed') [clarification].

**Ref:** [BT.23A.02](#), [CD.75B.02](#), [RB.24A.04](#)

**CSM.88E.03 – Q:** Can an Independent Character joined to a unit use 'Lash' to move an enemy unit into position and then have the rest of his unit immediately shoot at it with flamers (for example)?

**A:** No. When dealing with the firing from a single unit, all hits are determined before 'Lash' actually moves the unit ('Lash' moves models in the 'roll to wound' step of the shooting process) [clarification].

**Ref:** [CD.75B.03](#)

♦ **CSM.88E.04 – Q:** Does Lash of Submission require the psyker to make a 'to hit' roll to successfully use it?

**A:** No [clarification].

**Ref:** [DA.39D.03](#), [ELD.28F.03](#), [SW.37H.07](#)

**CSM.88F.01 – Q:** If a psyker is part of a unit, does the rest of his unit's firing have to target one of the enemy units affected by Nurgle's Rot?

**A:** The use of Nurgle's Rot does not affect his unit's choice of targets [clarification].

**Ref:** [CD.75F.01](#)

**CSM.88F.02 – Q:** If a psyker uses Nurgle's Rot does it prohibit which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?

**A:** As it doesn't target a specific enemy unit the psyker is free to choose his Assault target as normal [clarification].

**Ref:** [CD.75F.02](#)

**CSM.88F.03 – Q:** Does Nurgle's Rot require line of sight? Must casualties come from affected models within 6" of the daemon using it?

**A:** As a psychic shooting attack, it does require line of sight, which means any units completely out of line of sight cannot be affected by it. Resolve any wounds it causes via the normal shooting rules for casualties, which includes cover saves [clarification].

**Ref:** [CD.75F.03](#)

## DARK ANGELS CODEX QUERIES (DA)

34

Don't forget to check out the official Dark Angels FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1620225a\\_Dark\\_Angels\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1620225a_Dark_Angels_Version_1_1.pdf)

### FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: SPECIAL RULES (page 23)

**DA.23D.01 – Q: Can a unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?**

A: A unit with the 'Combat Squads' rule may be split right before moving them onto the table (or before deploying them via Deep Strike, where applicable). If the unit was declared to be arriving from Reserve in a transport vehicle then it may not be split unless the vehicle is able to carry both combat squads (such as with some Super-Heavy transports) or has a special rule that specifies otherwise (such as with a Drop Pod) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.01](#), [GK.21F.01](#), [SM.51D.01](#)

**DA.23D.02 – Q: Can an Outflanking unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?**

A: Yes, but not until after the table edge the unit is arriving onto is determined. This means that although the two combat squads may deploy onto different areas of the same table edge, they still must both arrive from the same edge [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.02](#), [GK.21F.02](#), [SM.51D.02](#)

### FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: RAVENWING SQUADRONS (pages 26-27)

**DA.27A.01 – Q: Can Ravenwing Bikes Turbo-Boost during their Scout move?**

A: No [RAW].

**DA.27C.01 – Q: Does the Attack Bike and Land Speeder from a Ravenwing Attack Squadron count as a scoring unit even when taken as a Fast Attack choice?**

A: Yes, per the codex they both each always count as a Scoring unit of one model [RAW]. Note that in the case of the Land Speeder it counts as a scoring unit until it suffers a 'destroyed' damage result [clarification].

**DA.27C.02 – Q: Ravenwing Attack squadrons are deployed 'at the same time'. Does that mean individual elements of the squadron can't be held in reserve?**

A: The entire squadron must either be deployed at the start of the game or held in Reserve. Only a single Reserves roll is made to see if they arrive on the table each turn. In 'Dawn of War' missions, a squadron that is split into combat squads counts as multiple units for determining how many units may be deployed [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.20A.01](#), [WH.32B.01](#)

### FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: TECHMARINES (page 31)

**DA.31B.01 – Q: Can the Servo-arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase a Techmarine uses his Power Weapon?**

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [BT.28J.01](#), [BA.59H.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

### FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: LAND RAIDER CRUSADERS (page 35)

**DA.35A.01 – Q: If a Land Raider Crusader is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?**

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)



## FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: DROP PODS (page 35)

**DA.35B.01 – Q: When a player deploys a Drop Pod can he choose to keep the doors open or closed? If the Drop Pod doors are deployed open can models deploy within 2" of them?**

**A:** Once the Drop Pod lands, the doors remain open for the rest of the game. However, all measurements to and from the Drop Pod, besides firing its weapon, are done based on the hull of the Drop Pod (its shape when the doors are closed). This means, for example, that friendly and enemy models will be able to move on top of the open doors [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22B.02](#), [BA.32B.01](#), [SM.69A.01](#), [SW.47A.01](#)

If the doors cannot be opened (they are glued in place or a player is using a model that doesn't have doors that open/has a solid core), both players must agree before the game to either pretend, to the best of their abilities, that the doors are open and both players can see 'through' the core for line of sight purposes, or they can play that the model blocks line of sight 'as is' in which case the Space Marine player will be unable to fire the Drop Pod's weapon (a trade-off for the improved line of sight blocking ability of the model) [rules change].

## FORCES OF THE DARK ANGELS: DARK ANGELS LIBRARIAN PSYCHIC POWERS (page 39)

**DA.39D.01 – Q: If a Librarian is part of a unit, is his target for Mind Worm restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?**

**A:** The Librarian must pick a model from within the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [BA.63H.02](#), [CD.73A.01](#), [ELD.28F.01](#), [SW.37H.02](#), [WH.14E.01](#)

**DA.39D.03 – Q: Does Mind Worm require the psyker to make a 'to hit' roll to successfully use it?**

**A:** No [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88E.04](#), [ELD.28F.03](#), [SW.37H.07](#)

**DA.39D.02 – Q: If a Librarian uses Mind Worm does it restrict which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?**

**A:** Yes, the Librarian may only declare an assault against the enemy unit that contains (or contained) his target [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.02](#), [ELD.28F.02](#), [SW.37H.03](#), [WH.14E.02](#)

## WARGEAR: ARMOUR (page 53)

**DA.53D.01 – Q: Do models in Terminator Armor always count as stationary when shooting a rapid fire weapon (such as with a combi-weapon)?**

**A:** No [RAW].

Ref: [CSM.86B.01](#)

## WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (page 55)

**DA.55C.01 – Q: Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?**

**A:** Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

## DARK ANGELS ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 79-81)

**DA.79C.01 – Q:** The Master of the Ravenwing allows an Attack Squadron biker to be upgraded to an Apothecary. Can either an Attack Bike or a biker with a special weapon be upgraded to the Apothecary?

**A:** An Attack Bike cannot be upgraded as an Apothecary, but a biker with a special weapon may [clarification].

**DA.79C.02 – Q:** The Master of the Ravenwing allows a squadron member riding a bike to be upgraded to a Standard Bearer. Can either an Attack Bike or a biker with a special weapon be upgraded as the Standard Bearer?

**A:** Yes, the Standard Bearer can be either an Attack Bike or a biker with a special weapon [RAW].



## DARK ELДАР CODEX QUERIES (DE)

37

Don't forget to check out the official Dark Eldar FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1730264a\\_Dark\\_Eldar\\_1\\_1a.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1730264a_Dark_Eldar_1_1a.pdf)

### DARK ELДАР SPECIAL RULES (page 25)

**DE.25B.01 – Q:** For the purposes of generating a pain token, which of the following situations counts as a non-vehicle enemy unit being destroyed by a Dark Eldar unit with 'Power From Pain' (PFP)?

A: Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

#### **Counts as destroyed by a Dark Eldar unit w/PFP:**

- Destroyed by a sweeping advance in a combat containing at least one Dark Eldar unit w/PFP.
- Destroyed by 'No Retreat!' wounds in a combat containing at least one Dark Eldar unit w/PFP.
- Destroyed by a vehicle explosion caused by a Dark Eldar unit w/PFP.

#### **Does NOT count as destroyed by a Dark Eldar unit:**

- Destroyed by 'Perils of the Warp'.
- Destroyed by failed Dangerous Terrain tests.
- Destroyed by a Deep Strike mishap.
- Destroyed by Falling Back off the table.
- Destroyed by being unable to disembark or otherwise be placed onto the table.

Ref: [CD.52D.03](#), [DE.62H.01](#)

**DE.25B.02 – Q:** What happens to pain tokens on a unit that loses its last model with the 'Power From Pain' special rule?

A: The tokens remain, but obviously will not benefit anyone in the unit unless an Independent Character with 'Power From Pain' later joins them [clarification].

**DE.25B.03 – Q:** If multiple enemy units are destroyed by combat results, are the pain tokens gained evenly spread amongst the participating Dark Eldar units or assigned completely randomly?

A: Tokens generated this way are randomly assigned, which means one Dark Eldar unit can end up gaining multiple pain tokens while another unit gains none [RAW].

### DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: WYCHES (page 27)

**DE.27G.01 – Q:** Do Wyches get their 'dodge' save against wounds inflicted by Grey Knight Purifier psychic power Cleansing Flame?

A: No, as Cleansing Flame wounds are not caused by 'close combat attacks' [clarification].

**DE.25B.04 – Q:** How exactly does the destruction of an enemy character's 'retinue' work in regards to generating pain tokens?

A: If the retinue and the character are wiped out by a single Dark Eldar unit's shooting, or in a single Initiative step of combat, then only one pain token is generated. However, if just the retinue is killed leaving the character alive, one pain token is generated for the retinue and the (now) Independent Character will be worth another if killed later [clarification].

**DE.25B.05 – Q:** If a Dark Eldar unit with three pain tokens on it contains some models without 'Power From Pain', is it still 'Fearless'?

A: No, every model in the unit (not including any joined Independent Characters) must have 'Power From Pain' in order to benefit from the 'Fearless' rule provided by it [clarification].

**DE.25E.01 – Q:** If an Independent Character with Combat Drugs joins a unit that doesn't have Combat Drugs (or vice-versa), what happens?

A: The effects of drugs only apply to the models that actually have Combat Drugs except in the case of 'Splintermind' (since it generates a pain token that is applied to the unit). This also means if a unit contains any models without Combat Drugs, then 'Hypex' is effectively useless (as the unit will 'run' at the rate of its slowest model) [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: HELLIONS (page 28)

**DE.28D.01 – Q:** When a Helliarch with a Stunclaw 'snatches' an Independent Character from combat does this remove the IC from the previous combat? And in the next round of combat do the Hellions count as having assaulted the IC?

**A:** The 'snatched' IC is no longer locked in the previous combat. In the next round of combat the Hellions **do not** get the +1A bonus for having assaulted [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: REAVERS (page 29)

**DE.29C.01 – Q:** When calculating the number of Bladevane hits inflicted, is a separate D3 rolled per model or is a single D3 rolled and then multiplied by the number of models with Bladevanes?

**A:** Roll a separate D3 for each model in the unit with Bladevanes [clarification].

**DE.29C.02 – Q:** Does the line drawn for a Reaver unit's Bladevane attack have to be straight?

**A:** Yes [clarification].

**DE.29C.03 – Q:** How are attacks from Bladevanes resolved, especially considering cover saves?

**A:** They are resolved like shooting attacks with the following modification: Check line of sight to any potential target units to *before* moving the Reaver unit. Only models actually in or touching a piece of cover between them and their starting position are considered to be in cover unless protected by a special rule, wargear, etc, that provides a cover save (like an 'Ork Kustom Force Field'). Note that although resolved like shooting attacks, they **are not** shooting attacks and therefore cannot be saved by rules that only grant cover saves against shooting attacks (like a Tyranid Venomthrope's 'Spore Cloud', for example) [clarification].

*Ref: DE.63A.03*

**DE.29D.01 – Q:** Do Cluster Caltrops attacks replace the regular Bladevane attacks a model gets or are they in addition to them?

**A:** Cluster Caltrops attacks replace the normal Bladevane attacks a model gets [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: INCUBI (page 31)

**DE.31C.01 – Q:** Does a Demiklaive 'wielded separately' grant the +1A bonus for having two single-handed weapons on top of the +2A bonus already granted by the weapon?

**A:** No [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: THE COURT OF THE ARCHON (page 35)

**DE.35A.01 – Q:** When rolling to determine the characteristics of a Medusae's Eyeburst, is a single D6 rolled for both characteristics or is a separate roll made for each?

**A:** Roll separately for each characteristic [clarification].

**DE.35C.01 – Q:** Does an Archon (including Asdrubael Vect and Lady Malys) with a court containing Lhameans benefit from the 'Mistress of Poison' rule even when not joined to the unit?

**A:** Yes, and they even continue to benefit from the rule if all their Lhameans are later killed [clarification].



## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: GROTESQUES (page 39)

**DE.39C.01 – Q:** How are Grotesque's 'Berserk Rampage' attacks resolved? Do they affect embarked units within range?

A: 'Berserk Rampage' attacks are resolved like shooting, including cover saves. Embarked units are not attacked [clarification].

**DE.39C.02 – Q:** Is one 2D6 roll made to determine the number of hits on ALL units affected by 'Berserk Rampage', or is a separate 2D6 roll made for each affected unit?

A: Determine the number of hits separately for each affected unit [clarification].

**DE.39C.03 – Q:** What happens if Grotesques suffer from 'Berserk Rampage' while embarked on a vehicle?

A: The 'Rampage' automatically affects their own transport and range to other potentially affected units is measured from the hull of their transport vehicle as usual [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: CRONOS PAIN ENGINE (page 41)

**DE.41B.01/DE.41C.01/DE.41D.01 – Q:** Can pain tokens generated by a Spirit Syphon, Spirit Vortex or Spirit Probe be placed onto Dark Eldar units without the 'Power From Pain' rule?

A: They can, although only models with 'Power From Pain' (such as a joined Independent Character) will benefit from them [clarification].

**DE.41D.03 – Q:** Does a Spirit Probe count as a special close combat weapon and/or grant the +1A bonus for having two close combat weapons?

A: No in both cases [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: HARLEQUINS (page 42)

**DE.42B.01 – Q:** Do Flip Belts allow Harlequins to ignore Dangerous Terrain tests?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.48B.01](#)

**DE.42I.01 – Q:** Can Veil of Tears ever be nullified or cancelled?

A: No. Persistent abilities can never fully be nullified or cancelled [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.28G.01](#), [ELD.49B.01](#)

**DE.42I.02 – Q:** Can Veil of Tears be used to stop attacks that happen in the movement phase (like Swooping Hawk Grenade Packs, Ork Bigbomms or Dark Eldar Void Mines, for example)?

A: No, as these attacks are made in the movement phase and are not technically considered 'firing' [clarification].

Ref: [DE.47C.02](#), [ELD.35B.02](#), [ELD.49B.03](#), [ORK.48F.02](#)

**DE.42I.03 – Q:** Do intervening Harlequins that are protected by Veil of Tears provide cover saves to units being shot through them?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [ELD.49B.04](#), [RB.24A.02](#), [TAU.27F.02](#)

**DE.42I.04 – Q:** Is an embarked enemy unit that fires at Harlequins via their vehicle's fire points affected by Veil of Tears?

A: Yes it is [rules change].

Ref: [ELD.49B.05](#), [IG.33C.01](#)

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: RAZORWING JETFIGHTER (page 46)

**DE.46A.01 – Q: Are a Razorwing’s wings considered part of its ‘hull’?**

A: Yes, wings aren’t ‘decorative elements’ (such as gun barrels, dozer blades, antennas, banners, etc), and are therefore part of the vehicle’s hull [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.01](#), [GK.37A.01](#), [IG.56A.01](#)

**DE.46A.02 – Q: What part of a Razorwing model needs to be in or on terrain in order for it to count as being in or on the terrain piece?**

A: While a Razorwing is on its base, only if the base is actually in or on the terrain would the model count as being in or on the terrain (unless both players agree otherwise) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.02](#), [GK.37A.02](#), [IG.56A.02](#)

**DE.46A.03 – Q: Can a Razorwing model end its movement over friendly or enemy models and can other models end their move underneath it?**

A: As long as a Razorwing doesn’t end its move with its **base** on top of any model or within 1” of any enemies, it is fine to have portions of the Razorwing end up over other models, provided they physically fit underneath the Razorwing model [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.03](#), [GK.37A.03](#), [IG.56A.03](#)

**DE.46A.04 – Q: Can a Razorwing end its movement with part of the model hanging off the table as long as its base is fully on the table?**

A: No, a Razorwing must end its movement with the entire model over the table [clarification]. Note that this means the Razorwing may have to move faster than ‘combat speed’ when moving onto the table from Reserves.

Ref: [BA.38A.04](#), [GK.37A.04](#), [IG.56A.04](#)

**DE.46A.05 – Q: If a Razorwing is immobilized or destroyed while over other models, what happens?**

A: Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

- **Immobilized** – Adjust the Razorwing the minimum distance needed to place the model on the table but not over any friendly models, within 1" of any enemies, or in impassable terrain (although it may end up on top of impassable terrain if the model will fit there). Do not turn the model, unless it is absolutely necessary for it to fit on the table, and only then by the minimum required.
- **Wrecked** – Adjust the model (as described in the immobilized guidelines above) before marking it as a wreck.
- **Explodes** – Resolved normally.

Ref: [BA.38A.05](#), [GK.37A.05](#), [IG.56A.05](#)

**DE.46A.06 – Q: When a Razorwing is immobilized (off its base) can friendly or enemy models move under its wings at all?**

A: Friendly models are able to move under the wings provided they can physically fit there. Enemy models may also move under the wings provided they physically fit there and don’t move so their base is within 1” of the hull (unless assaulting, of course) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.07](#), [GK.37A.07](#), [IG.56A.07](#)

**DE.46A.07 – Q: Is an enemy tank able to ram a Razorwing that is on its base?**

A: Yes, treat the Razorwing’s base as part of its hull for this purpose [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.08](#), [GK.37A.08](#), [IG.56A.08](#)

**DE.46A.08 – Q: How are template weapons resolved against a Razorwing?**

A: Unless specified otherwise, the firing player holds the template over the top of the Razorwing so that the small tip is touching the firer’s base (or the weapon barrel for a firing vehicle), but only from a ‘top-down’ (two-dimensional) standpoint, similar to how templates are held over ruins (see page 85 of the rulebook) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.09](#), [GK.37A.09](#), [IG.56A.09](#)

**DE.46A.09 – Q: Can a Razorwing contest an enemy held objective even when up on its flying stand?**

A: Although range is normally measured to and from the hull of the Razorwing, for the purposes of contesting objectives, measure range to and from the model’s base instead [clarification].



## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: VOIDRAVEN BOMBERS (page 47)

**DE.47A.01 – Q:** How does the Voidraven Bomber model behave in the game?

A: Refer to and follow the same guidelines presented for the Razorwing Fighter in [DE.46A.01](#) through [DE.46A.09](#).

Ref: [BA.38A.01](#), [DE.46A.01](#)

**DE.47C.01 – Q:** Can a Voidraven use a Void Mine while 'Shaken'?

A: No [clarification].

**DE.47C.02 – Q:** Is the scatter for a Void Mine reduced by the firer's Ballistic Skill? Can cover saves be taken against them? Are they affected by Night Fighting?

A: The scatter is not reduced by the firer's BS. Cover and vehicle armor facings are determined like a barrage weapon (from the center hole of the blast). A Void Mine is not a shooting attack per se, so is not affected by Night Fighting, Veil of Tears, etc, and does not affect the Voidraven's choice of target in the subsequent shooting phase [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.02](#), [ELD.35B.02](#), [ELD.49B.03](#), [ORK.48F.02](#)

**DE.47D.01 – Q:** What happens to a model that is immune to 'Instant Death' and fails its Implosion Missile characteristic test?

A Then the attack inflicts a single wound on this model instead [clarification].

Ref: [DE.50B.01](#), [SM.94D.01](#), [TYR.84C.01](#)

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: KHERADRUKAH, THE DECAPITATOR (page 50)

**DE.50B.01 – Q:** When Kheradurakh rolls a '6' to wound with Decapitator, does this still inflict instant death on creatures with a Toughness of 10?

A: Yes, although an Invulnerable save may still be used to ignore this wound. If the target is immune to 'Instant Death' then this attack inflicts a single wound instead [clarification].

Ref: [DE.47D.01](#), [SM.94D.01](#), [TYR.84C.01](#)

**DE.50D.01 – Q:** When arriving from Reserves can Kheradurakh be placed into impassable terrain (including on top of friendly models)?

A: No he may not [clarification].

**DE.50E.01 – Q:** Can a character with a retinue be chosen as a target for 'Hunter of Heads'?

A: No, as they count as an upgrade character while part of their retinue. If the enemy army contains no Independent Characters at the beginning of the game, then no enemy model will be Kheradruakh's target [clarification].

Ref: [BA.53C.01](#)

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: DUKE SLISCUS, THE SERPENT (page 51)

**DE.51D.01 – Q:** Does Duke Sliscus always have to be deployed on the table or can he be put into Reserves?

A: He can be put into Reserves but must be joined to a unit of Kabalite Warriors or Kabalite Trueborn if any are in the army [clarification].

**DE.51F.01 – Q:** Can units embarked on Raiders and Venoms that arrive via Deep Strike using the 'Low Orbit Raid' special rule disembark and shoot in the same turn they arrive?

A: Yes they can [RAW].

**DE.51F.02 – Q:** Can the Dias of Destruction arrive via Deep Strike using Duke Sliscus's 'Low Orbit Raid' special rule?

A: Yes, as it is treated 'exactly like a Raider' [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: DRAZHAR, MASTER OF BLADES (page 52)

**DE.52B.01** – Does Drazhar count as a Klaivex for the purposes of his 'Onslaught' and 'Murderous Assault' special rules?

A: Yes he does [clarification].

**DE.52C.01** – Can Drazhar still use 'Darting Strike' in a turn where he assaults or is assaulted?

A: Yes, the beginning of a 'round of combat' is after all assaults (and defender reaction moves) are completed [clarification].

**DE.52C.02** – If Drazhar is locked in combat but not actually able to fight that round (not in base contact with an enemy models) does he still get to use 'Darting Strike' to move?

A: Yes, as long as he is locked in combat he may use 'Darting Strike' [clarification].

**DE.52D.01** – Do the bonus attacks generated by the 'Riposte' special rule count as power weapon attacks?

A: Yes they do [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: LADY MALYS (page 53)

♦ **DE.53B.01** – Q: Lady Malys (and any unit she joins) is 'completely immune to the effects of psychic powers'. What exactly is meant by this?

A: The unit is completely unaffected by all the following enemy powers (the power is not cancelled, Lady Malys and her unit just ignore its effects):

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm.
- **Dark Eldar:** Veil of Tears.
- **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War, Veil of Tears.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Nightshroud, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Shadow in the Warp, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches, Purgatus, Scourging, Word of the Emperor.

[clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)

**DE.53F.01** – When exactly is the 'Precognisant' ability used in relation to 'Scout' moves?

A: It is used before any 'Scout' moves are made. If the opponent also has a special rule that allows them to redeploy/reposition their units (such as Eldrad Ulthran) then the players roll-off and alternate redeploying units similar to when both players have units with the 'infiltrate' special rule [clarification].

Ref: [WH.31A.02](#)

**DE.53F.02** – When 'Precognisant' is used to redeploy a transport vehicle with an embarked unit onboard, does this count as having redeployed two units or just one?

A: If the transport is redeployed or put into Reserves with the embarked unit still onboard, then only one unit counts as being redeployed. If the embarked unit and the transport are redeployed separately, including being placed into Reserve arriving separately, then this counts as two units being redeployed. **Note:** Only one unit counts as being redeployed if the transport remains where it is while the embarked unit is redeployed [clarification].

Ref: [WH.31A.03](#)

**DE.53F.03** – Can units put into Reserve via 'Precogniscant' Outflank or arrive via Deep Strike?

A: Yes, provided the units have the ability to do so and the player declares as much when putting them into Reserve [clarification].



## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: URIEN RAKARTH (page 54)

**DE.54F.01 – Q:** What happens if the roll for 'Father of Pain' exceeds the number of Wrack and Grotesque units in the army?

**A:** In this case all Wrack and Grotesque units in the army gain a pain token and any surplus is ignored [clarification].

## DENZIENS OF THE DARK CITY: ASDRUBAEL VECT (page 55)

**DE.55B.01 – Q:** How are Obsidian Orbs resolved against a unit that has models with differing Ld values?

**A:** Use the majority Ld value of the unit exactly as you would for majority Toughness [clarification].

**Ref:** [DE.61E.01](#)

**DE.55F.01 – Q:** Does Vect's re-roll to wound against Eldar and Dark Eldar units apply to ranged attacks as well as close combat attacks?

**A:** It applies to both his ranged and close combat attacks [clarification].

**DE.55G.01 – Q:** Can the Dias of Destruction replace its Dark Lances with Disintegrators?

**A:** No [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: WEAPONS (pages 56-60)

**DE.56C.01 – Q:** Does a Djinn Blade still provide its two bonus attacks if the bearer fights with a different special close combat weapon?

**A:** No, as it is a special close combat weapon, if the bearer chooses to fight with a different special close combat weapon then no benefit is gained from the Djinn Blade for that round of combat [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: ARCANE WARGEAR (pages 60-61)

**DE.60B.01/DE.60E.01 – Q:** Can a model with either the Archangel of Pain or Crucible of Malediction 'run' and use them same phase?

**A:** No, a model may only utilize one 'instead of shooting' ability in a single shooting phase [clarification].

**Ref:** [DE.62J.02](#), [ORK.34A.01](#)

**DE.60B.02/DE.60E.02 – Q:** Can a model with the either the Archangel of Pain or Crucible of Malediction release them in the same phase its bearer's unit shoots, provided the bearer himself does not fire his weapon? Can they be released while the bearer is locked in combat?

**A:** Yes to both [clarification].

**Ref:** [DE.62J.03](#), [ORK.34A.02](#)

**DE.60B.03/DE.60E.03 – Q:** Can either the Archangel of Pain or Crucible of Malediction be used by an embarked model? What about if the vehicle moved faster than combat speed?

**A:** Either can be used by an embarked model even if the passengers are not allowed to fire that turn. Measure range from the hull of the vehicle [clarification].

**◇DE.60B.04/DE.60E.04 – Q:** Can the Archangel of Pain or Crucible of Malediction potentially affect enemy units embarked on a vehicle?

**A:** No to both [rules change].

**DE.60B.05 – Q:** Does the Archangel of Pain affect models without a 'Ld'?

**A:** No [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: ARCANE WARGEAR (pages 60-61) *CONTINUED*

**DE.60C.01 – Q:** Can enemy models killed by a 'Sweeping Advance' or via 'No Retreat!' wounds count as being killed by the bearer of an Animus Vitae?

A: No, the bearer must actually kill an enemy model with his own Attacks [clarification].

**DE.60C.02 – Q:** If a model is killed by close combat attacks from both an Animus Vitae and other Dark Eldar striking at the same Initiative step, who gets credit for the kill?

A: The Animus Vitae gets credit for a kill provided it caused at least one unsaved wound on an enemy model that was killed in that Initiative step [clarification].

**DE.60D.01 – Q:** When exactly are the random characteristics for the Casket of Flensing rolled, and is each characteristic rolled for separately or once for both?

A: Each characteristic is rolled for separately after declaring the target but before rolling 'to hit' [clarification].

**DE.60E.05/DE.61C.01/DE.61G.01 – Q:** Are models removed from play by a Crucible of Malediction, Hexrifle and/or a Shattershard considered to be removed as casualties?

A: In all cases, yes [clarification].

Ref: [SW.37H.04](#)

**DE.61C.02 – Q:** Can 'Feel No Pain' be used against unsaved wounds caused by a Hexrifle?

A: Yes, as the initial wounds caused by the Hexrifle do not ignore all armor saves or inflict 'Instant Death' [RAW].

**DE.61E.01 – Q:** How is the Orb of Despair resolved against a unit that has models with differing Ld values?

A: Use the majority Ld value of the unit exactly as you would for majority Toughness [clarification].

Ref: [DE.55B.01](#)

**DE.61E.02 – Q:** Does the Orb of Despair inflict 'Instant Death' on models whose Ld is 5 or less?

A: Yes [clarification].

**DE.61G.02 – Q:** Are the actual models covered by a Shattershard template specifically affected by the weapon or can the hits be allocated to other models as with normal template weapons?

A: Hits may **not** be allocated (only wounds can), so the models under the template are the ones affected. Roll the characteristic test for each model individually [clarification].

**DE.61G.03 – Q:** Exactly when are casualties removed for Shattershard attacks?

A: During casualty removal along with any other shooting attacks made by the Dark Eldar unit. When allocating wounds for a complex unit to take saves, models that have failed their characteristic test can still have wounds allocated to them as normal (as a failed characteristic test is **not** a wound) [clarification].

Ref: [SW.37H.05](#)



## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: OTHER EQUIPMENT (page 62)

**DE.62G.01 – Q:** If a weapon that ignores invulnerable saves wounds a model with a Shadow Field does this cause the field to be destroyed?

**A:** No, a saving throw must actually be rolled and failed [clarification].

**DE.62H.01 – Q:** When exactly does the bearer of a Soul-Trap count as having 'kill[ed]' an enemy Independent Character or Monstrous Creature?

**A:** Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

### Counts as killed by the bearer when the IC/MC is killed by:

- Ranged attacks by the bearer. If the bearer is joined to a unit, then he counts as having killed the IC/MC if he causes at least one unsaved wound on the IC/MC at the time it is killed.
- Close combat attacks by the bearer. If the IC/MC is killed by combat attacks from several models during the same Initiative step, the bearer counts as having killed the IC/MC if he causes at least one unsaved wound one the IC/MC during that Initiative step.
- A sweeping advance in which the bearer (or the unit he was joined to) rolled high enough to catch the IC/MC.
- A vehicle explosion directly caused by the bearer (even if other models also inflicted an 'explodes' damage result on the vehicle at the same time).

### Does not count as killed by the bearer when the IC/MC is killed by:

- 'No Retreat!' wounds.
- 'Perils of the Warp'.
- A failed Dangerous Terrain test.
- A Deep Strike mishap.
- Falling Back off the table.
- Being unable to disembark or otherwise be placed onto the table.

*Ref:* [CD.52D.03](#), [DE.25B.01](#)

**DE.62H.02 – Q:** Can a Soul-Trap be used to double its bearer's Strength more than once?

**A:** It can. A second successful use doubles the already doubled characteristic (to a maximum of 10) [clarification].

**DE.62I.01 – Q:** Does an Independent Character roll his Ld test separately or together with a joined unit when both are in base contact with a Vexator Mask equipped enemy model?

**A:** Each would take a separate Ld test [clarification].

**DE.62J.01 – Q:** Can a Webway Portal marker be placed on top of a model? Does the marker block line of sight at all?

**A:** A Webway Portal marker does not block line of sight and may not be placed on top of a model. If there isn't room to place the marker without it ending up over a model then it cannot be activated that turn [clarification].

**DE.62J.02 – Q:** Can a model with a Webway Portal 'run' and activate the portal in the same phase?

**A:** No, a model may only utilize one 'instead of shooting' ability in a single shooting phase [clarification].

*Ref:* [DE.60B.01/DE.60E.01](#), [ORK.34A.01](#)

**DE.62J.03 – Q:** Can a Webway Portal be activated the same phase its bearer's unit shoots, provided the bearer himself does not fire his weapon? Can it be activated while the bearer is locked in combat?

**A:** Yes to both (provided all the normal requirements are still met, like not being within 2" of an enemy model, for example) [clarification].

*Ref:* [DE.60B.02/DE.60E.02](#), [ORK.34A.02](#)

**DE.62J.04 – Q:** Can a unit embarked on a transport in Reserve choose to enter play via a Webway Portal while their transport arrives on the table normally?

**A:** No, they must arrive onto the table embarked on their transport (which cannot enter through the Portal) [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (page 63)

**DE.63A.01 – Q:** Can Chain-Snares be used to attack the same unit more than once in the same movement phase? Does the use of Chain-Snares restrict where the vehicle can shoot in the subsequent Shooting phase?

**A:** No and no [clarification].

**DE.63A.02 – Q:** Is one D3+1 roll made to determine the number of hits on ALL units affected by Chain-Snares in a turn, or is a separate D3+1 roll made for each unit?

**A:** Roll separately for each affected unit [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (page 63) *CONTINUED*

**DE.63A.03 – Q:** How are attacks from Chain-Snares resolved, especially considering cover saves?

A: They are resolved like shooting attacks. For determining cover, only models actually in or touching a piece of cover between them and the starting position of the vehicle with Chain Snares are considered to be in cover unless protected by a special rule, wargear, etc, that provides a cover save (like an Ork Kustom Force Field). Note that although resolved like shooting attacks, they **are not** shooting attacks and therefore cannot be saved by rules that only grant cover saves against shooting attacks (like a Tyranid Venomthropes 'Spore Cloud', for example) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.29C.03](#)

**DE.63B.01 – Q:** Can the additional movement for Enhanced Aethersails be utilized if the vehicle is performing a 'Tank Shock' or 'Ram'?

A: Yes to both. Roll the extra 2D6" before declaring the distance a 'Tank Shock' will be. In the case of a 'Ram', all of the extra distance **must** be used if possible [clarification].

**DE.63B.02 – Q:** Can a transport have a unit embark upon it and in the same phase use Enhanced Aethersails to move further than 12"?

A: No [clarification].

**DE.63C.01 – Q:** Can cover saves be taken against hits caused by Envenomed Blades?

A: No [clarification].

**DE.63C.02 – Q:** What armor facing is used to resolve Envenomed Blades attacks against a Walker?

A: Use its front armor value [clarification].

**DE.63C.03 – Q:** Can wounds caused by Envenomed Blades be allocated to an Independent Character joined to a unit?

A: No, Independent Characters attack separately from their unit so any Envenomed Blade return attacks would hit the unit (either the IC or his unit) that caused them [clarification].

**DE.63D.01 – Q:** What does a successful Flickerfield saving throw accomplish? Can this invulnerable save be utilized after a cover save is attempted?

A: A successful save means the glancing or penetrating hit is ignored. As with non-vehicle models, only one type of save may be attempted per hit [clarification].

Ref: [SW.49C.01](#)

**DE.63D.02 – Q:** Can Flickerfield saves be taken against damage inflicted by an assault?

A: Yes, as long as the weapon involved doesn't ignore invulnerable saves [clarification].

**DE.63F.01 – Q:** Can you clarify exactly how the half-range for 'Melta' weapons is calculated against a vehicle with Night Shields?

A: The overall range of the weapon is first reduced by 6" and then halved to determine the half-range for the 'Melta' ability. So if a 'Melta' weapon normally has a 24" range, when firing at the vehicle with Night Shields its range is reduced to 18" and the half-range is therefore 9" [clarification].

**DE.63I.01 – Q:** Does the '+D3' armor bonus provided by Shock Prow apply if an enemy model (including a Walker) attempts a 'Death or Glory' attack against the vehicle during its 'Ram'?

A: No, the bonus **only** applies when calculating ram hits (both on and from the vehicle) [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 82-85)

**DE.85B.01 – Q:** Can one Haemonculus Ancient be included *per* Haemonculus HQ choice taken in the army, or is there a maximum of only one allowed in the entire army?

A: You can take one Haemonculus Ancient *per* Haemonculus HQ choice taken in the army [clarification].

**DE.85B.02 – Q:** Can a single Haemonculus or Haemonculus Ancient select two of the same piece of Arcane Wargear?

A: No they cannot [clarification].



## DARK ELДАР ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 86-88)

**DE.86B.01/DE.87A.01 – Q:** Can a Grotesque Aberration or Wrack Acothyst be the one model in their unit given the Liquifier Gun option?

A: Yes, as the option can be taken *before* upgrading them to Aberration or Acothyst [clarification].

Ref: [DE.88A.01](#), [DE.89A.01](#), [DE.90B.01/DE.91A.01](#)

**DE.87A.02 – Q:** Can a Wrack Acothyst use either a Scissorhand or Flesh Gauntlet along with his normal poisoned weapons to gain the +1A bonus in combat for having two weapons?

A: No, as they (despite all being poisoned weapons) are different special close combat weapons [clarification].

**DE.88A.01 – Q:** Can a Kabalite Trueborn Dracon take any of the weapon options available to 'Kabalite Trueborn'?

A: Yes, as those options can be selected *before* upgrading the model to a Dracon [clarification].

Ref: [DE.86B.01/DE.87A.01](#), [DE.89A.01](#), [DE.90B.01/DE.91A.01](#)

## DARK ELДАР ARMY LIST: TROOPS (page 89)

**DE.89A.01 – Q:** Can a Kabalite Trueborn Sybarite take any of the weapon options available to a 'Kabalite Warrior'?

A: Yes, as those options can be selected *before* upgrading the model to a Sybarite [clarification].

Ref: [DE.86B.01/DE.87A.01](#), [DE.88A.01](#), [DE.90B.01/DE.91A.01](#)

## DARK ELДАР ARMY LIST: FAST ATTACK (pages 90-91)

**DE.90B.01/DE.91A.01 – Q:** Can a Scourge Solarite or Reaver Arena Champion take the options available for a 'Scourge' or 'Reaver', respectively?

A: Yes, as those options can be selected *before* upgrading the model to a Solarite or Arena Champion [clarification].

Ref: [DE.86B.01/DE.87A.01](#), [DE.88A.01](#), [DE.89A.01](#)

**DE.90C.01 – Q:** Are the limitations listed for each beast that can be taken in a Beastmasters unit per Beastmaster taken in the unit or are they an overall unit limitation?

A: They are limits *per* Beastmaster, so if you had 5 Beastmasters in the unit you could include up to 5 Clawed Fiends, for example [clarification].

## DARK ELДАР ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 92-93)

**DE.92B.01 – Q:** Can a Talos Pain Engine replace its optional Close Combat Weapon with a second Liquifier Gun?

A: No, a Talos may only upgrade a single Close Combat Weapon [clarification].

Don't forget to check out the official Eldar FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490292a\\_FAQ\\_Eldar\\_2009.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490292a_FAQ_Eldar_2009.pdf)

## GENERAL ELDAR QUERIES

◇ELD.GEN.01 – Q: [from USWD 365] Does the Night Spinner's Doomweaver use the small or large blast marker?

A: Follow the rules presented in White Dwarf magazine: It uses the large (5") blast marker [typo].

ELD.GEN.02 – Q: What happens if a unit's first move after being hit by a Night Spinner's Doomweaver would normally ignore difficult and dangerous terrain (such as a 'Defenders React' move)?

A: The unit ignores the difficult/dangerous terrain as usual and the Doomweaver token is removed [RAW].

ELD.GEN.03 – Q: If only a single model from a unit with a Doomweaver token on it moves, does every model in the unit then have to take a Dangerous Terrain test?

A: No, only the models that actually move do [clarification].

ELD.GEN.04 – Q: What happens to a unit with a Doomweaver token on it if the unit doesn't move other than to be joined or left by an Independent Character?

A: As long as no other model in the unit moves, an IC joining the unit does not count as moving through (Doomweaver based) Dangerous Terrain, nor does this cause the token to be removed from the unit. An IC leaving the unit **does** count as moving through Dangerous Terrain but does not cause the token to be removed unless at least one other model in the unit also moves [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: THE AVATAR (page 24)

ELD.24C.01 – Q: The GW online Eldar FAQ says that units that come within 12" of the Avatar regroup immediately, but the Fearless universal special rule says that a falling back unit which becomes Fearless doesn't regroup until the start of their next turn. Which rule takes precedence?

A: The FAQ ruling takes precedence [RAW].

ELD.24D.01 – Q: The online GW Eldar FAQ lists several flamer-style weapons the Avatar is immune to. Should the Land Raider Reedemer's Flamestorm Cannon be added to this list?

A: Yes [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: WARLOCKS (page 27)

ELD.27B.01 – Q: Some printings of the Eldar codex say that Warlocks **MUST** select a power, is this correct?

A: No, as found in the most recent printing of the codex, Warlocks may be taken without a power [typo].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: ELDAR PSYCHIC POWERS (page 28)

ELD.28A.01 – Q: Can a Farseer on a jetbike use a psychic power at the start of the turn (like Fortune) on the same turn he turbo-boosts?

A: No, as a turbo-boosting model may take no voluntary actions [RAW].

ELD.28B.01/ELD.28D.01/ELD.28E.01 – Q: If a unit containing a joined Independent Character has Doom, Fortune or Guide cast on it and the character subsequently leaves the unit, does the power continue to affect the IC?

A: No, it will only affect the IC while he is joined to that unit [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.28D.02](#), [SW.56C.03](#)



## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: ELDAR PSYCHIC POWERS (page 28) *CONTINUED*

**ELD.28C.01 – Q: Does a player using Eldritch Storm have to roll for scatter?**

A: Yes, roll for scatter as with any other blast weapon [clarification].

**ELD.28C.02 – Q: Can Eldritch Storm be used by a Farseer embarked on a Wave Serpent or Falcon?**

A: No. Firing a psychic shooting attack requires a Fire Point, even if the attack itself doesn't require line of sight [clarification].

Ref: [SM.52B.01](#)

**ELD.28D.02 – Q: Can a Farseer joined to a unit cast Fortune directly onto himself (in order to benefit from it when he leaves the unit)?**

A: No, the only way a Farseer that starts his turn joined to a unit can benefit from his own Fortune is to cast it on the unit he is joined to and then remains joined to that unit for the turn [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.28B.01/ELD.28D.01/ELD.28E.01](#), [SW.56C.03](#)

**ELD.28F.01 – Q: If a Farseer is part of a unit, is his target for Mind War restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?**

A: The Farseer must pick a model from within the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [BA.63H.02](#), [CD.73A.01](#), [DA.39D.01](#), [SW.37H.02](#), [WH.14E.01](#)

**ELD.28F.02 – Q: If a Farseer uses Mind War does it restrict which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?**

A: Yes, the Farseer may only declare an assault against the enemy unit that contains (or contained) his target [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.02](#), [DA.39D.02](#), [SW.37H.03](#), [WH.14E.02](#)

**◇ELD.28F.03 – Q: Does Mind War require the Farseer to make a 'to hit' roll to successfully use it?**

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88E.04](#), [DA.39D.03](#), [SW.37H.07](#)

**ELD.28G.01 – Q: Can the Warlock powers Conceal, Embolden & Enhance ever be nullified or cancelled?**

A: No. Persistent abilities can never fully be nullified or cancelled [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.01](#), [ELD.49B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: AUTARCH (page 29)

**ELD.29A.01 – Q: When does a player decide to add the Autarch's +1 to Reserve rolls, and can the bonus be added to some rolls and not to others?**

A: After finishing his Reserves rolls for his turn, the player then decides whether or not to apply the bonus to all of his rolls [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: HOWLING BANSHEES (page 31)

**ELD.31A.01 – Q: If Banshees in an existing close combat are charged by new enemies, does it count as a 'first round' of an assault for their Mask?**

**Alternatively, what about if Banshees charge into an existing combat?**

A: Banshees only benefit from their mask when it is **their** first round of any particular combat [clarification].

Ref: [BT.44F.01](#)

**ELD.31A.02 – Q: Do Banshees benefit from the Initiative bonus provided by their Banshee Masks on a turn they assault through cover?**

A: Yes they do [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: STRIKING SCORPIONS (page 33)

**ELD.33.01 – Q:** Can the Scorpion Chainsword's +1S bonus be combined with the Scorpion's Claw Powerfist attack?

A: No, as both are special close combat weapons the Exarch may only use one each round [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: SWOOPING HAWKS (page 35)

**ELD.35B.01 – Q:** Does a Swooping Hawk unit get to use its Grenade Pack if they suffer a Deep Strike mishap that destroys the unit or places it back into Reserves?

A: Yes, as the pack is used before the Hawks actually attempt to land [clarification].

**ELD.35B.02 – Q:** Is the scatter for a Swooping Hawk's Grenade Pack reduced by the unit's Ballistic Skill? Can cover saves be taken against it? Is it affected by Night Fighting rules?

A: The scatter is not reduced by the firer's BS. Cover and vehicle armor facings are determined like a barrage weapon (from the center hole of the blast). A Grenade Pack is not a shooting attack per se, so is not affected by Night Fighting, Veil of Tears, etc, and does not affect the Hawks' choice of target in the subsequent shooting and/or assault phase [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.02](#), [DE.47C.02](#), [ELD.49B.03](#), [ORK.48F.02](#)

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: WARP SPIDERS (page 36)

**ELD.36B.01 – Q:** The GW online Eldar FAQ says the Warp Spider Jump Generator may be used in 'any Assault phase during which the Warp Spiders are not assaulting or fighting in an assault'. Does that mean it can be used in an opponent's Assault phase?

A: No [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: RANGERS (page 38)

**ELD.38B.01 – Q:** How the heck do Ranger Long Rifles work since they also have the Rending special rule?

A: Any 'to hit' roll of '6' ('5+' for Pathfinders) always counts as being AP1. Any of these hits that then roll a '6' 'to wound' follow the rending rules, but remain AP1 [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: VEHICLE UPGRADES (page 44)

**ELD.44C.01 – Q:** Can Star Engines be used to Tank Shock or Ram in the shooting phase?

A: No [clarification].

**ELD.44C.02 – Q:** Can Star Engines be used on the same turn a vehicle Tank Shocks or Rams?

A: Yes, as long as the vehicle didn't suffer damage during the Tank Shock/Ram that prevents it from moving [clarification].



## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: SUPPORT WEAPONS (page 45)

**ELD.45B.01 – Q: Can vibro cannons cause hits on units embarked in vehicles and buildings?**

A: No [clarification].

**ELD.45B.02 – Q: Can enemy non-vehicle models utilize a cover save against Vibro Cannon wounds?**

A: As the weapon does not require line of sight, they may only claim a cover save if at least half of their models are actually in terrain and/or touching a piece of intervening terrain [clarification].

**ELD.45B.03 – Q: Can enemy vehicles utilize a cover save against Vibro Cannon hits?**

A: The target will only receive cover saves that are not based on line of sight. This would include, for example, when at least half the unit is inside area terrain or when protected by wargear/special rule that grants them cover [clarification].

**ELD.45B.04 – Q: What happens if a vibro cannon battery hits an enemy artillery unit?**

A: The enemy artillery unit suffers D6 hits that are randomized as normal. Any vibro cannon hit that strikes a gun model destroys it [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: WRAITHGUARD/WRAITHLORD (pages 46-47)

**ELD.46B.01/ELD.47C.01 – Q: What happens if Inactive Wraithguard/Wraithlords have all their combatants killed by friendly models and the enemy is unable to Pile into them?**

A: An Inactive unit that finds itself not locked in combat after Pile-In moves are completed no longer counts as being part of the combat [rules change].

Ref: [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.02](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84F.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: HARLEQUINS (pages 48-49)

**ELD.48B.01 – Q: Do Flip Belts allow Harlequins to ignore Dangerous Terrain tests?**

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42B.01](#)

**ELD.49B.01 – Q: Can Veil of Tears ever be nullified or cancelled?**

A: No. Persistent abilities can never fully be nullified or cancelled [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.01](#), [ELD.28G.01](#)

**ELD.49B.02 –** Veil of Tears should refer to page 28 instead of pages 20-21 [typo]. Also, ignore the reference to a 'Target Priority test' as it refers to a rule from a previous edition of the game [clarification].

**ELD.49B.03 – Q: Can the Veil of Tears be used to stop attacks that happen in the movement phase (like Swooping Hawk Grenade Packs, Ork Bigbomms or Dark Eldar Void Mines, for example)?**

A: No, as both attacks are made in the movement phase and are not technically considered 'firing' [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.02](#), [DE.47C.02](#), [ELD.35B.02](#), [ORK.48F.02](#)

**ELD.49B.04 – Q: Do intervening Harlequins that are protected by Veil of Tears provide cover saves to units being shot through them?**

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [DE.42I.03](#), [RB.24A.02](#), [TAU.27F.02](#)

**ELD.49B.05 – Q: Is an embarked enemy unit that fires at Harlequins via their vehicle's fire points affected by Veil of Tears?**

A: Yes it is [rules change].

Ref: [DE.42I.04](#), [IG.33C.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: ELDRAD ULTHRAN (pages 50-51)

**ELD.51D.01 – Q:** Is the Staff of Ulthamar a single-handed weapon?

**A:** Yes, as it is a special close combat weapon [clarification].

**Ref:** [BA.49C.02](#), [RB.37A.01](#)

**ELD.51D.02 – Q:** In close combat can Eldrad choose to fight with his Witchblade and Shuriken pistol in order to gain the +1 bonus to Attack?

**A:** Yes [clarification].

**Ref:** [RB.42P.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: PRINCE YRIEL (pages 52-53)

**ELD.53A.01 –** Master Strategist should refer to page 29 [typo].

**ELD.53E.01 – Q:** With the 'Eye of Wrath' attack, are cover saves allowed? What is a large blast 'template'? Do casualties caused by it count towards combat resolution?

**A:** The Eye of Wrath uses the large Blast **marker** [typo]. Cover saves are not allowed against the attack and any models in the affected unit may be removed as a casualty. Casualties caused by the attack **do** count towards combat resolution provided they come from the combat that Yriel is locked in [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ELDAR: THE PHOENIX LORDS (pages 54-57)

**ELD.57B.01 –** The Maugetar's Executioner should refer back to page 31 [typo].

## ELDAR ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 60-61)

**ELD.60B.01 – Q:** Do a Farseer and his unit of Warlocks form a single unit (i.e. a 'retinue')?

**A:** No they do not. They are two separate units that take up a single force organization choice [RAW].

## ELDAR ARMY LIST: FAST ATTACK (page 65)

**ELD.65A.01 – Q:** Do Shining Spears count as having 'Eldar' Jetbikes?

**A:** Yes [clarification].



## GREY KNIGHTS CODEX QUERIES (GK)

53

Don't forget to check out the official Grey Knights FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1830601a\\_Grey\\_Knights\\_v1\\_0.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1830601a_Grey_Knights_v1_0.pdf)

### ARMY OF TITAN: GREY KNIGHTS SPECIAL RULES (page 21)

◇GK.21A.01 – Q: Do Grey Knight units with 'Brotherhood of Psykers' use the Ld value of their Justicar/Knight of the Flame for Psychic Tests even if their Ld value is lower than the rest of the unit (if reduced by an enemy special rule, for example)?

A: Yes they do [RAW].

◇GK.21A.02 – Q: If a Grey Knight unit with 'Brotherhood of Psykers' fails its Ld test against a Dark Eldar 'Crucible of Malediction' is the entire unit removed from play?

A: No, this counts as an attack that specifically targets psykers and therefore only the Justicar or Knight of the Flame would be removed (or a random non-character model if they are no longer in play) [clarification].

◇GK.21A.03 – Q: If a Mindstrike missile hits Grey Knight models in a unit that has 'Brotherhood of Psykers', how many 'Perils of the Warp' tests would be caused?

A: Each Mindstrike missile blast that covers one or more models in the unit would inflict a single 'Perils of the Warp' attack (as the unit counts as being only a single psyker) [clarification].

◇GK.21A.04 – Q: If a Grey Knight unit with 'Brotherhood of Psykers' suffers multiple 'Perils of the Warp' attacks at the same time (such as being hit by several Mindstrike missiles at once) what happens?

A: All the 'Perils of the Warp' attacks caused at the same time (from the same enemy unit's shooting) are resolved against the Justicar/Knight of the Flame, if present. If the unit doesn't have a Justicar/Knight of the Flame, then randomly determine a (non-character) model in the unit to suffer *each* 'Perils of the Warp' attack [clarification].

◇GK.21C.01 – Q: Are Grey Knight vehicles affected by Ld modifiers and/or special rules that reduce or replace Ld values (like a Necron Pariah's 'Soulless' special rule) when taking a psychic test or utilizing a Psychic Hood?

A: Yes to all [clarification].

Ref: [BA.29E.01](#)

◇GK.21C.02 – Q: Can the Dark Eldar Crucible of Malediction cause Grey Knight vehicles to be removed from play? What about other rules/abilities that specifically affect 'psykers'?

A: No. Grey Knight vehicles only count as being a psyker for the purposes of resolving psychic tests & psychic hoods and therefore do not count as psykers in any other circumstance [clarification].

◇GK.21D.01 – Q: Are Daemon Lords (found in the Imperial Armor books) considered a 'Daemon'?

A: They are, as are any other Imperial Armor model with the 'Daemon' or 'Daemonic' special rule [clarification].

◇GK.21E.01 – Q: When a unit with 'And They Shall Know No Fear' regroups, do they get to immediately move up to 3" as well as moving normally that turn?

A: Yes [clarification].

◇GK.21F.01 – Q: Can a unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads and if so, exactly when does this happen?

A: A unit with the 'Combat Squads' rule may be split right before moving them onto the table (or before deploying them via Deep Strike, where applicable). If the unit was declared to be arriving from Reserve in a transport vehicle then it may not be split unless the vehicle is able to carry both combat squads (such as with some Super-Heavy transports) or has a special rule that specifies otherwise (such as with a Drop Pod) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.01](#), [DA.23D.01](#), [SM.51D.01](#)

◇GK.21F.02 – Q: Can an Outflanking unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?

A: Yes, but not until after the table edge the unit is arriving onto is determined. This means that although the two combat squads may deploy onto different areas of the same table edge, they still must both arrive from the same edge [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.02](#), [DA.23D.02](#), [SM.51D.02](#)

◇GK.21F.03 – Q: If a unit is split into 'Combat Squads' can one of those combat squads then be placed into Reserves?

A: No, as the unit may only be split into combat squads when actually deployed (and placing it into Reserve means it isn't deployed until it arrives on the table) [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: GREY KNIGHTS SPECIAL RULES (page 21) *CONTINUED*

◇GK.21G.01 – Q: How is 'The Aegis' resolved considering a psychic test is taken in order to *use* the power (which seems to be *before* potential targets for the power are selected)?

When any models with 'The Aegis' are in play, the target of a psychic power must be declared *before* taking its psychic test. If determining the target(s) of the power involves a random element (such as a random range), then make whatever rolls are needed to determine the target(s) of the power *before* taking its psychic test [clarification].

Ref: [WH.21I.02](#)

◇GK.21G.02 – Q: Exactly which powers 'target' a model or unit with 'The Aegis' (and thereby suffer the -1 Ld penalty)?

A: The following powers:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability\*.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil\*, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos\*, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm\*.
- **Eldar:** Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War\*.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice\*, Holocaust, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment\*.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse\*, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** Avenger, Machine Curse, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf\*, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze\*, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches\*, Purgatus\*, Scourging.

\* Powers marked with an asterisk (\*) affect specific models within a unit and are therefore not affected unless a model with 'The Aegis' is actually a target [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: GREY KNIGHTS GRAND MASTERS (page 22)

◇GK.22D.01 – Q: If an army has multiple Grand Masters, can the army have two different 'Grand Strategy' battlefield roles? If so, can a single unit be given two different roles?

A: Taking two Grand Masters (including Mordrak & Draigo) does allow you to have two different battlefield roles in the army, but each individual unit can only be given a single role for the game [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: LIBRARIAN PSYCHIC POWERS (page 25)

◇GK.25B.01 – Q: Does Dark Excommunication cancel out the characteristic and 'unit type' changes provided by with a Daemonic Steed?

A: No, the characteristic bonuses and 'unit type' granted by having a Daemonic Steed are not cancelled [rules change].

◇GK.25H.01 – Q: Does a unit transported via the Summoning benefit from Servo Skulls or other items that reduce or prevent Deep Strike scatter?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [SM.57H.01](#)

◇GK.25H.02 – Q: Can the Summoning be used to transport a unit that is falling back?

A: No, as the Summoning uses the Deep Strike rules (which count as movement), and a Falling Back unit must make a Fall Back move (which Deep Striking would prevent them from doing) [clarification].

Ref: [SM.57H.02](#)



## ARMY OF TITAN: LIBRARIAN PSYCHIC POWERS (page 25) *CONTINUED*

◇GK.25H.03 – Q: If, a unit being transported by the Summoning suffers a 'Delayed' Deep Strike mishap, what happens?

A: The unit is put into Reserves and their arrival is rolled for as usual in the following turn(s). When they arrive from Reserves they are deployed within 6" of the Librarian using the Deep Strike rules. If the Librarian is removed from play while this unit is still in Reserves, then the unit is considered destroyed [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.15I.01](#), [SM.57H.03](#)

◇GK.25H.04 – Q: If, a unit being transported by the Summoning suffers a 'Misplaced' Deep Strike mishap, what happens?

A: As usual, the opponent gets to deploy the unit anywhere on the table following the normal rules for 'Misplaced' [clarification].

◇GK.25H.05 – Q: Can the Summoning be used to transport a unit that is embarked on a transport vehicle/building (effectively pulling them out of the transport/building)?

A: No, embarked units cannot be the target of psychic powers [clarification].

◇GK.25H.06 – Q: Can the Summoning be used to transport either the Librarian himself or a unit he is currently joined to?

A: No in both cases [clarification].

◇GK.25I.01 – Q: If a Librarian embarked on a vehicle attempts to use Vortex of Doom and fails his psychic test, what happens?

A: In this case, the 'Vortex' is centered over the vehicle carrying the Librarian (without scattering) and is resolved against the vehicle's rear armor value [clarification].

Ref: [SM.57I.01](#)

◇GK.25K.01 – Q: Does Warp Rift only affect the model(s) the template covers?

A: No. Use the unit's majority Initiative value to take the test (or the highest Initiative value if the unit has not majority) and for each failure, the owning player chooses any model in the unit to be the casualty [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: BROTHERHOOD CHAMPION (page 26)

◇GK.26E.01 – Q: Does 'The Perfect Warrior' stance allow a Brotherhood Champion to automatically hit a vehicle he is assaulting, including when attacking with a grenade?

A: Yes and yes [RAW].

Ref: [BA.55D.01](#)

◇GK.26E.02 – Q: When exactly does a Brotherhood Champion using 'The Perfect Warrior' stance check to see how many enemy models are in base contact with him?

A: Check at the Initiative step that the Brotherhood Champion makes his attacks [clarification].

◇GK.26H.01 – Q: Does the 'Rapier Strike' stance allow a Brotherhood Champion to direct all his attacks against a single Monstrous Creature that is part of a unit (like a brood of Carnifexes, for example)?

A: No. While his attacks are technically directed against a single Monstrous Creature, any wounds he manages to inflict would be allocated as normal [clarification].

◇GK.26J.01 – Q: Can a Brotherhood Champion use 'Heroic Sacrifice' on an enemy vehicle that he's in base contact with when he dies?

A: He can and if successfully hit, the vehicle is removed from play. If an enemy unit was embarked on the vehicle at the time, they are destroyed as well [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: STRIKE & INTERCEPTOR SQUADS (page 28)

◇GK.28B.01 – Q: If a model with a Personal Teleporter shunts into difficult terrain does it take a dangerous terrain test?

A: Yes [clarification].

◇GK.28D.01 – Q: If a transport arrives via Deep Strike more than 12" away from a unit using Warp Quake but the disembarking unit is then deployed within 12", does a Deep Strike mishap occur?

A: Yes it does. Make one mishap roll for both the transport and its contents together as if they had never disembarked in the first place. Also ignore any Dangerous Terrain damage the transport may have taken from its initial landing [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: PURGATION SQUADS (page 29)

◇GK.29C.01 – Q: Does Astral Aim allow a Purgation Squad to fire out of a vehicle/building they are in that has no fire points?

A: No [clarification].

◇GK.29C.02 – Q: If an enemy unit that has a majority of its models behind '3+' cover is fired at using Astral Aim, does this force them to use the '4+' cover save instead?

A: No, as units that have more than one cover save available to them, always use the best save [clarification].

Ref: [RB.24B.01](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: PURIFIERS (page 31)

◇GK.31C.01 – Q: Are wounds caused by Cleansing Flame allocated normally or do you resolve damage against each model individually?

A: Wounds caused by Cleansing Flame are allocated using the standard unit casualty removal rules [clarification].

◇GK.31C.02 – Q: Do multiple successful castings of 'Cleansing Flame' by several Purifier units locked in the same assault have cumulative effects?

A: Yes, each use of Cleansing Flame is cumulative within the same assault, but each instance of Cleansing Flame is resolved immediately when the psychic test is passed (i.e., all instances of Cleansing Flame are **not** resolved simultaneously) [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: TECHMARINES (page 32)

◇GK.32C.01 – Q: Can a Servo-arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase a Techmarine uses his Power Weapon?

A: Yes it can [clarification].

Ref: [BT.28J.01](#), [BA.59H.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

◇GK.32E.01 – Q: Can a Techmarine attempt to use his 'Blessing of the Omnissiah' special rule to repair a vehicle he is currently embarked upon?

A: Yes [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: RHINOS & RAZORBACKS (page 33)

◇GK.33F.01 – Q: If a vehicle attempting to use Fortitude rolls double 1's for its Psychic Test, is the automatic glancing hit resolved before or after the power takes effect?

A: Resolve the effects of Fortitude first, then apply the damage caused by 'Perils of the Warp' [clarification].



## ARMY OF TITAN: LAND RAIDERS (page 36)

◇GK.36D.01 – Q: If a Land Raider Crusader is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase, do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: STORMRAVEN GUNSHIPS (page 37)

◇GK.37A.01 – Q: Are a Stormraven's wings considered part of its 'hull'?

A: Yes, wings aren't 'decorative elements' (such as gun barrels, dozer blades, antennas, banners, etc), and are therefore part of the vehicle's hull [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.01](#), [DE.46A.01](#), [IG.56A.01](#)

◇GK.37A.02 – Q: What part of a Stormraven model needs to be in or on terrain in order for it to count as being in or on the terrain piece?

A: While a Stormraven is on its base, only if the base is actually in or on the terrain would the model count as being in or on the terrain (unless both players agree otherwise) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.02](#), [DE.46A.02](#), [IG.56A.02](#)

◇GK.37A.03 – Q: Can a Stormraven model end its movement over friendly or enemy models and can other models end their move underneath it?

A: As long as a Stormraven doesn't end its move with its **base** on top of any model or within 1" of any enemies, it is fine to have portions of the Stormraven end up over other models, provided they physically fit underneath the Stormraven model [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.03](#), [DE.46A.03](#), [IG.56A.03](#)

◇GK.37A.04 – Q: Can a Stormraven end its movement with part of the model hanging off the table as long as its base is fully on the table?

A: No, the Stormraven must end its movement with the entire model over the table [clarification]. Note that this may mean it has to move faster than 'combat speed' when moving onto the table from Reserves.

Ref: [BA.38A.04](#), [DE.46A.04](#), [IG.56A.04](#)

◇GK.36G.01 – Q: Can a vehicle use 'Power of the Machine Spirit' to fire a weapon when suffering from a 'Shaken' or 'Stunned' damage result or on the same turn it uses Smoke Launchers?

A: It may, while 'Shaken' or 'Stunned' but may not on the same turn it uses Smoke Launchers [clarification].

◇GK.37A.05 – Q: If a Stormraven is immobilized or destroyed while over other models, what happens?

A: Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

- **Immobilized** – Adjust the Stormraven the minimum distance needed to place the model on the table but not over any friendly models, within 1" of any enemies, or in impassable terrain (although it may end up on top of impassable terrain if the model will fit there). Do not turn the model, unless it is absolutely necessary for it to fit on the table, and only then by the minimum required.
- **Wrecked** – Disembark any passengers as normal. Then adjust the model (as described in the immobilized guidelines above) before marking it as a wreck.
- **Explodes** – Resolved normally (with surviving passengers being placed anywhere within the hull 'footprint' of where the vehicle was).

Ref: [BA.38A.05](#), [DE.46A.05](#), [IG.56A.05](#)

◇GK.37A.06 – Q: When a Stormraven is 'wrecked', if enemy models in base contact with it completely surround its base, are all passengers onboard killed?

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.06](#), [IG.56A.06](#)

◇GK.37A.07 – Q: When a Stormraven is immobilized (off its base) can friendly or enemy models move under its wings at all?

A: Friendly models are able to move under the wings provided they can physically fit there. Enemy models may also move under the wings provided they physically fit there and don't move so their base is within 1" of the hull (unless assaulting, of course) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.07](#), [DE.46A.06](#), [IG.56A.07](#)

◇GK.37A.08 – Q: Is an enemy tank able to ram a Stormraven that is on its base?

A: Yes, treat the Stormraven's base as part of its hull for this purpose [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.08](#), [DE.46A.07](#), [IG.56A.08](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: STORMRAVEN GUNSHIPS (page 37) *CONTINUED*

◇GK.37A.09 – Q: How are template weapons resolved against a Stormraven?

A: Unless specified otherwise, the firing player holds the template over the top of the Stormraven so that the small tip is touching the firer's base (or the weapon barrel for a firing vehicle), but only from a 'top-down' (two-dimensional) standpoint, similar to how templates are held over ruins (see page 85 of the rulebook) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.09](#), [DE.46A.08](#), [IG.56A.09](#)

◇GK.37C.01 – Q: Are Stormravens allowed to transport Venerable Dreadnoughts?

A: Yes, any type of Dreadnought is permitted [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38D.01](#)

◇GK.37C.02 – Q: Are Dreadnoughts disembarking from a Stormraven able to use all of its Access Points and do they benefit from the 'Assault Vehicle' special rule?

A: Yes and yes [RAW].

Ref: [BA.38D.02](#)

◇GK.37C.03 – Q: If a transported Dreadnought is unable to disembark from a Stormraven (because the vehicle is completely surrounded by enemy models, for example) does the Dreadnought count as destroyed?

A: Yes, the Dreadnought counts as destroyed but does not explode or become a wreck [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38D.03](#)

◇GK.37C.04 – Q: Can an embarked Dreadnought use its Smoke Launchers?

A: Yes it may. However, note that doing so does not protect the Stormraven model in any way nor the Dreadnought itself from the automatic 'S4' hit when the Stormraven is destroyed [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38D.04](#)

◇GK.37C.05 – Q: What happens to an embarked Dreadnought that suffers an 'immobilized' result from the S4 hit when it's Stormraven 'Explodes'?

A: The Dreadnought is first placed on the table and only then counts as being 'immobilized' [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38D.05](#)

◇GK.37G.01 – Q: If a unit without Personal Teleporters disembarks using 'Shadow Skies', scatters and ends up actually landing in difficult/dangerous terrain, do they take two dangerous terrain tests or just one?

A: Two. First when the unit scatters and again when the surviving models are actually placed into the difficult/dangerous terrain [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38J.01](#), [IG.56C.01](#)

◇GK.37G.02 – Q: If a Stormraven moves flat-out and is destroyed in the same movement phase (by failing a dangerous terrain test, for example) are its passengers then allowed to disembark using the 'Shadow Skies' rule?

A: Yes they can [RAW].

Ref: [BA.38J.02](#), [IG.56C.02](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: LORD KALDOR DRAIGO (pages 38-39)

◇GK.39B.01 – Q: If an enemy unit contains an Independent Character psyker and Draigo directs all his attacks against the unit (and not at the IC), are they still resolved at Strength 10?

A: If the only Daemon or Psyker in the unit is an Independent Character, then only the attacks he directs against the IC would get the bonus [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: GRAND MASTER MORDRAK (page 40)

◇GK.40C.01 – Q: Does Mordrak's 'First to the Fray' rule apply if he Deep Strikes into play onboard a Stormraven?

A: No [clarification].

◇GK.40D.01 – Q: How many Kill Points are surrendered when Mordrak and his Ghost Knight unit are destroyed?

A: Despite the misleading text, Mordrak and his Ghost Knights only ever count as a single unit being destroyed and would therefore be worth just a single Kill Point or Dark Eldar pain token (for example) [clarification].



## ARMY OF TITAN: GRAND MASTER MORDRAK (page 40) *CONTINUED*

◇GK.40D.02 – Q: Can appearing Ghost Knights bring a unit back above 'half strength' for the purposes Victory Points?

A: Yes in both cases [clarification].

◇GK.40D.03 – Q: Do Ghost Knights removed due to Mordrak's death in close combat count towards combat resolution?

A: No [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: JUSTICAR THAWN (page 43)

◇GK.43C.01 – Q: Since Thawn is not an Independent Character, does his presence in a unit make them 'Fearless' as well?

A: No, he will only benefit from 'Fearless' when on his own [clarification].

◇GK.43D.01 – Q: As long as Thawn is still alive on the table at the end of the game does the enemy get no Kill Points for his unit even if they wiped out the rest of the models?

A: Once Thawn 'resurrects' he becomes a separate unit. Therefore, once Thawn is separated, if the rest of his unit is then wiped out the opponent earns a Kill Point regardless of Thawn's status at the end of the game. Similarly, Thawn's Victory Points become separated from his unit the first time he 'resurrects' [clarification].

◇GK.43D.02 – Q: When exactly are Thawn and his unit considered destroyed for rules like Dark Eldar 'Power From Pain'?

A: The first time every model in the unit is killed (including Thawn's first removal as a casualty) the unit counts as being destroyed. Once Thawn 'resurrects' he becomes a separate unit, however this new unit never counts as being 'destroyed' until the game is over (if Thawn is still off the table). Therefore, Thawn's subsequent 'deaths' would not generate additional pain tokens for the Dark Eldar [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: INQUISITOR COTEAZ (page 45)

◇GK.45F.01 – Q: GW's official Grey Knights FAQ regarding 'I've Been Expecting You' implies that units arriving from Reserves are placed on the table *and then* moved, yet this seems to contradict the rules for moving Reserves onto the board. How should this be played?

A: While Coteaz is in play, when a Reserve unit is going to move on from a table edge anywhere near Coteaz, first place the models touching the board edge where they are arriving from, then check range and resolve 'I've Been Expecting You' (if applicable). After that, continue moving the unit but measuring their total movement distance back from the edge of the table where they arrived [clarification].

◇GK.45F.02 – Q: If a Drop Pod and two units (having split into 'Combat Squads') all arrive within 12" of Coteaz, does he get to fire at all three of them?

A: Provided he can draw line of sight to all three of them, yes. And they may be fired at in any order chosen by the shooting player [clarification].

## ARMY OF TITAN: INQUISITOR KARMAZOV (page 46)

◇GK.46F.01 – Q: If Inquisitor Karamazov chooses to automatically pass a morale check in close combat, does this trigger 'No Retreat!' wounds?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [SM.84B.01](#), [WH.26B.01](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: INQUISITOR VALERIA (page 47)

◇GK.47G.01 – Q: What happens with Runes of Destiny vs. special rules that re-roll *failed* saves like Fortune or Oracle of Eternity?

A: In this case, *all* the saves, both successful (Runes of Destiny) and the failed (Fortune, Oracle of Eternity) are rolled again once [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.48B.01](#), [GK.56A.02](#), [SM.57F.01](#), [SW.52C.01](#), [TYR.56B.01](#)

## ARMY OF TITAN: INQUISITORIAL HENCHMEN (pages 48-51)

◇GK.48B.01 – Q: What happens with a Banisher's Aura of Faith vs. special rules that re-roll *failed* invulnerable saves like Oracle of Eternity?

A: In this case, *all* the invulnerable saves, both successful (Aura of Faith) and the failed (Oracle of Eternity) are rolled again once [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.47G.01](#), [GK.56A.02](#), [SM.57F.01](#), [SW.52C.01](#), [TYR.56B.01](#)

◇GK.49A.01 – Q: Can Daemonhosts utilize 'Fleet' while there are other models in their unit that don't have it?

A: No [clarification].

◇GK.49C.01 – Q: If a Henchmen unit suffering from 'Mindlock' is locked in combat can it perform a sweeping advance, consolidation and/or pile-in moves?

A: A 'Mindlocked' unit will fight normally, but cannot make sweeping advances, consolidations and/or pile-in moves. If, after the enemy makes their pile-in moves the 'Mindlocked' unit finds themselves not engaged with any enemy they no longer count as being locked in the combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01](#)/[ELD.47C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)

◇GK.49C.02 – Q: What happens to a Henchmen unit suffering from 'Mindlock' that is forced to Fall Back?

A: The unit counts as 'Falling Back' but does not move. In following turns if they pass their 'Mindlock' test they will then start making fall back moves (if they haven't regrouped already). A 'Mindlocked' unit that Falls Back from combat does not move but is not run down unless the enemy is able to roll high enough to do so. If that doesn't occur, the enemy will have to use its consolidation to move at least 1" away from the Henchmen unit [clarification].

Ref: [IG.34B.02](#), [SM.72A.02](#)

◇GK.51A.01 – Q: Does each 'Psyker' in a Henchmen unit count as a separate psyker model for things like calculating a Culexus Assassin's shooting attack or resolving a Dark Eldar's Crucible of Malediction?

A: No, all 'Pyskers' in the unit count as a single psyker in all cases. So with Crucible of Malediction for example, a single test would be made for all the 'Pyskers' in the unit and if failed, they would all be removed [clarification].



## ARMY OF TITAN: ASSASSINS (pages 52-53)

◇GK.53D.01 – Q: Does a Vindicare firing 'Turbo-Penetrator' add the Strength of his weapon (S3 sniper weapon) to his 4D6 vehicle armor penetration roll?

A: Yes, so the penetration roll would be S3+4D6 (plus any bonus D3s provided by 'rending') [clarification].

◇GK.53D.02 – Q: What happens when a Vindicare uses 'Turbo-Penetrator' against a vehicle that doesn't allow extra penetration dice (such as an Eldar Wave Serpent or Necron Monolith)?

A: Penetration would be only S3+D6 against such targets (and rending cannot not provide a further D3) [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: NEMESIS FORCE WEAPONS (page 54)

◇GK.54A.01 – Q: Do all of the wounds caused by an Independent Character with an 'active' Nemesis Force Weapon inflict 'Instant Death' (or is only a single wounded enemy model affected as with standard Force Weapons)?

A: Yes, once an IC 'activates' his Nemesis Force Weapon all wounds inflicted by him for the phase inflict 'Instant Death' [clarification].

◇GK.54E.01 – Q: Based on GW's official Grey Knight & Tyranid FAQs can you please clarify what happens in combat when a model armed with a Nemesis Force Halberd and a model with a Tyranid Lash Whip are in base contact with each other?

A: The Lash Whip's Initiative reduction takes precedence over the Halberd's +2 Initiative bonus [clarification].

◇GK.54F.01/GK.54J.01 – Q: Does a Dreadknight that takes a Nemesis Daemon Hammer or Greatsword get the +1A bonus for having two close combat weapons?

A: No in both cases [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: WEAPONS (pages 55-59)

◇GK.55G.01 – Q: How do you determine which model has been 'hit' by a Condemnor Boltgun's stake-crossbow shot?

A: Unless the entire enemy unit is made up of psykers, the weapon's 'Psi-shock' ability is ignored. If the entire unit **is** made up of psykers, then the unit suffers one 'Perils of the Warp' attack, which is resolved just like any other shooting damage inflicted on the unit [clarification].

Ref: [GK.57E.01](#), [GK.58A.02](#), [WH.21B.01](#)

◇GK.56A.01 – Q: GW's official Grey Knight FAQ says that an Inquisitor with two Daemonblades only benefits from the one he chooses to use in combat. How does this work regarding 'Deathlust' ('Furious Charge' & 'Rage') and 'Dark Resurrection' ('Feel No Pain' & 'Eternal Warrior'?)

A: Both 'Deathlust' & 'Dark Resurrection' will affect the Inquisitor regardless of which Daemonblade he uses in combat [clarification].

◇GK.56A.02 – Q: What happens with 'Daemononic Feud' vs. special rules that re-roll *failed* invulnerable saves like 'Oracle of Eternity'?

A: In this case, *all* the invulnerable saves, both successful (Daemononic Feud) and the failed (Oracle of Eternity) are rolled again once [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.47G.01](#), [GK.48B.01](#), [SM.57F.01](#), [SW.52C.01](#), [TYR.56B.01](#)

◇GK.57D.01 – Q: Several models can 'Master-Craft' any of their weapons. Does this include template weapons and/or an Orbital Strike Relay?

A: Any weapon listed can be 'Master-Crafted', although unless the weapon has a 'to hit' roll (such as with template weapons) then the upgrade does nothing. A 'Master-Crafted' Orbital Strike Relay would be able to re-roll its 'to hit' roll following the rules for blast weapon re-rolls on page 30 of the rulebook [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: WEAPONS (pages 55-59) *CONTINUED*

◇GK.57E.01 – Q: When exactly during the shooting process are the 'Perils of the Warp' attacks caused by Mindstrike Missiles resolved?

A: Any psyker model hit (i.e. even partially covered) by a Mindstrike Missile blast suffers a 'Perils of the Warp' attack on top of any other wounds the model may be normally allocated. Note that a 'Perils of the Warp' attack does **not** count towards normal wound allocation and therefore other wounds may be allocated onto the psyker from the same enemy unit's shooting [clarification].

Ref: [GK.55G.01](#), [GK.58A.02](#)

◇GK.57I.01 – Q: The bearer of a Null Rod (and his unit) 'cannot be affected by psychic powers'. What exactly does this mean?

A: The bearer and his unit are completely unaffected by all the following enemy powers (the power is not cancelled, the bearer and his unit just ignore its effects):

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm.
- **Dark Eldar:** Veil of Tears.
- **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War, Veil of Tears.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Nightshroud, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Shadow in the Warp, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches, Purgatus, Scourging, Word of the Emperor.

\* Please note that a unit containing a Null Rod cannot be affected any friendly psychic powers as well, although it can still cast powers onto **other** friendly units [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [SW.62M.01](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.211.01](#)

◇GK.58A.01 – Q: Are the Orbital Strike Relays supposed to be 'Barrage' weapons?

A: No, which means (for example) that line of sight is required to the target unit, cover is determined from the firing model and each 'Barrage Bomb' blast scatters independently [RAW].

◇GK.58A.02 – Q: When exactly during the shooting process are the 'Perils of the Warp' attacks caused by Psyk-out Bombs resolved?

A: Any psyker model hit (i.e. even partially covered) by a Psyk-out Bomb blast suffers a 'Perils of the Warp' attack on top of any other wounds the model may be normally allocated. Note that a 'Perils of the Warp' attack does **not** count towards normal wound allocation and therefore other wounds may be allocated onto the psyker from the same enemy unit's shooting [clarification].

Ref: [GK.55G.01](#), [GK.57E.01](#)



## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: GRENADES (pages 60-61)

◇GK.60F.01/GK.61B.01 – Q: If a unit equipped with Psychotroke and/or Rad Grenades that is locked in an existing combat is assaulted by *another* enemy unit, are Psychotroke and/or Rad Grenades allowed to be used against the assaulting unit?

A: Yes, as there is no restriction against these grenades being used when the unit is already locked in combat [clarification].

◇GK.60F.02 – Q: What happens if an enemy unit assaults, or is assaulted by, more than one unit equipped with Psychotroke Grenades?

A: The unit rolls a separate effect for each enemy unit with Psychotroke Grenades that they are assaulting or being assaulted by and applies all the results. Note that duplicate results provide no additional effects [clarification].

◇GK.60F.03 – Q: How does the Psychotroke Grenade *'Suddenly, it's all so clear'* result affect bonus attacks a model may have?

A: *'Suddenly, it's all so clear'* takes precedence and the model only gets to fight with a single Attack no matter how it gains bonus attacks (including extra attacks like Techmarine 'Servo-arms', for example). Special close combat weapons the model has can still be utilized to make the single attack, however [clarification].

◇GK.60F.04 – Q: If a character's Ld is reduced by the Psychotroke Grenade *'It's horrible!'* result, and that character has the ability to pass his Ld onto other units (such as with Space Marines 'Rites of Battle'), what Ld value would these other units use?

A: The other units would use the character's reduced Ld, unless the ability specified that his unmodified Ld was used (such as with the Witch Hunter's 'Book of St. Lucius', for example) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.17A.02](#), [TYR.59B.02](#), [WH.30B.03](#)

◇GK.60F.05 – Q: If a model suffering from the Psychotroke Grenade *'The world is spinning'* result has a rule that boosts their Initiative, how is this resolved?

A: *'The world is spinning'* reduces a model's Initiative **before** any other modifiers in the Assault phase are applied. So, for example, an assaulting model with 'Furious Charge' would strike at I2 and an Eldar Banshee would still have I10 in the first round of an assault [clarification].

◇GK.60F.06 – Q: Do Psychotroke Grenades have any effect on vehicles?

A: Vehicles without a WS cannot be affected. Vehicles with a WS (such as Walkers) can be affected [rules change].

◇GK.61B.02 – Q: If multiple units with Rad Grenades assault the same enemy unit are their effects cumulative?

A: No. No matter how many units with Rad Grenades assault (or are assaulted), only a single -1 Toughness penalty is applied [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMORY (page 61)

◇GK.61E.01 – Q: Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

A: Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

◇GK.61L.01 – Q: Can a vehicle with a Warp Stabilisation Field that has a unit embarked on it still be transported via the Summoning (effectively transporting them both)?

A: Yes. However, note that as the vehicle counts as moving flat out, the embarked unit will not be able to disembark in the same phase [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS WARGEAR: EQUIPMENT (page 62)

◇GK.62B.01 – Q: If an Independent Character is joined to a unit that has a Brotherhood Banner does he automatically pass his psychic test to activate his Force Weapon?

A: Yes. Although note that in all cases a unit/IC must still be able to use a psychic power in order to 'activate' their Force Weapon(s) (regardless of whether the test will be automatically passed or not) [clarification].

◇GK.62E.01 – Q: Does an enemy unit Deep Striking onto a Servo-skull trigger a 'mishap'?

A: No, as Servo-skulls are treated as 'counters', so their physical form on the table does not hinder the placement of friendly or enemy models [RAW].

◇GK.62E.02 – Q: Does an enemy unit have to *finish* its move within 6" of a Servo Skull to remove it from play, or does their move just have to *pass* within 6"?

A: If the enemy's movement passes within 6" of a Servo-skull, it is removed from play [clarification].

◇GK.62E.03 – Q: If a (non-infiltrating) unit is deployed before the game and starts within 6" of a Servo-skull, what happens?

A: The Servo-skull remains in play until any enemy unit moves while within 6" of it [clarification].

◇GK.62E.04 – Q: When exactly are Servo-skulls deployed against a Tyranid army that contains Spore Mine Clusters?

A: In this case, both players roll-off and then alternate deploying either a single Servo-skull or Spore Mine cluster until all have been deployed (similar to when both players are deploying infiltrating units). Note that if a Spore Mine cluster Deep Strikes (after scatter) within 6" of a deployed Servo-skull, that Servo-skull is removed from play [clarification].

◇GK.62F.01 – Q: If a Psyoculum and a Plasma Syphon both meet the criteria to affect the same model's firing, what happens?

A: The two rules effectively cancel each other out and neither affects the firing model [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 82-87)

◇GK.82.01 – Q: Several units are listed as being 'Infantry (character)', what exactly is meant by 'character' in this case?

A: These models count as characters for any special rules that affect 'characters' but otherwise are just lone model units (unless they also have the Independent Character special rule or can take an accompanying unit like Mordrak) [clarification].

## GREY KNIGHTS ARMY LIST: DEDICATED TRANSPORTS (page 92)

◇GK.92B.01 – Q: Can a Razorback be chosen as a dedicated transport for a unit that contains more than 6 models?

A: Yes, although they obviously will not be able to embark onto it while more than 6 models remain in the unit [clarification].



## IMPERIAL GUARD CODEX QUERIES (IG)

65

Don't forget to check out the official Imperial Guard FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m470041a\\_FAQ\\_ImperialGuard\\_2009.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m470041a_FAQ_ImperialGuard_2009.pdf)

### FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: COMPANY COMMAND SQUAD (page 30)

**IG.30B.01/IG.30C.01 – Q:** 'Bring it Down!' and 'Fire on My Target!' orders require the enemy be 'visible' to the Officer. What does this mean exactly and do the Night Fighting rules affect the Officer's 'vision'?

**A:** It means the enemy unit must be within line of sight of the Officer. The Night Fighting rules have no effect on this range as they are only rolled for when a unit actually fires [clarification].

**IG.30B.02/IG.30C.02 – Q:** What happens if a unit receives the 'Bring it Down!' or 'Fire on My Target!' order but ends up being unable to fire on the selected enemy unit (because the enemy turns out to be out of range, for example)?

**A:** If the unit receiving the order is unable to fire on the selected enemy for any reason they still count as having carried out the order and therefore may not otherwise shoot or run that phase [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.36B.01](#)

**IG.30B.03 – Q:** Can the 'Bring it Down!' order be used against a unit that isn't entirely made up of Monstrous Creatures, such as a Tyrant with Tyrant Guard or a Tomb Spyder with Scarabs?

**A:** No, the unit must be entirely made up of Monstrous Creatures to qualify [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.58B.01](#)

**IG.30D.01 – Q:** When a unit regroups using the 'Get Back in the Fight!' order, does it get to make the 3" move for regrouping? Also, when shooting that phase does the unit count as having moved even if it doesn't actually move?

**Yes and yes [RAW].**

### FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: REGIMENTAL ADVISORS (page 31)

**IG.31A.01 – Q:** Do Astropaths count as a Psyker for rules that affect 'Psykers'?

**A:** No [RAW].

**IG.31A.02 – Q:** Does the Astropath's ability still apply while the model is in reserve?

**A:** Yes, as he is 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.31C.01](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

**IG.31C.01 – Q:** Does an Officer of the Fleet's ability still apply while the model is in reserve?

**A:** Yes, as he is 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.31A.02](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

**IG.31D.01 – Q:** Can the 'Look Out – Arghh!' rule be used to re-allocate two wounds away from the Commander if only a single Bodyguard models is still alive?

**A:** Yes, two wounds (max) may be re-allocated as long as there is at least one Bodyguard model alive [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: COMMISSARS (page 32)

**IG.32B.01 – Q:** Can an Officer's Bodyguard, or an Inquisitor's Acolyte, protect them from a Commissar's 'Summary Execution'?

A: No, as 'Summary Execution' doesn't inflict any wounds [RAW].

**IG.32B.02 – Q:** If a unit containing a Commissar fails a Morale check but can re-roll that test (such as with a Regimental Standard), can they do so, or does 'Summary Execution' immediately kick in?

A: The unit can attempt to re-roll the test but if they fail the second time the Commissar will still perform a 'Summary Execution' (although the test cannot then be re-rolled again) [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: PRIMARIS PSYKERS (page 33)

**IG.33C.01 – Q:** Is an embarked enemy unit that fires at a unit protected by 'Nightshroud' affected by the power?

A: Yes it is [rules change].

Ref: [DE.42I.04](#), [ELD.49B.05](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: TECHPRIEST ENGINEER (page 34)

**IG.34A.01 – Q:** Can an Engineer in base contact with multiple vehicles attempt to repair them all in the same shooting phase?

A: No, he may only attempt to repair a single vehicle [clarification].

**IG.34A.02 – Q:** Can an Engineer attempt to repair a damaged vehicle he started the turn embarked on?

A: Yes he can [clarification].

**IG.34A.03 – Q:** If an Engineer is accompanied by at least four Servitors with Servo-arms, will he successfully repair a damaged vehicle even on the roll of a '1'?

A: Yes he will [RAW].

Ref: [BA.39D.01](#), [SM.71A.01](#), [SW.38B.01](#)

**IG.34B.01 – Q:** If a unit containing 'Mindlocked' Servitors is locked in combat can it perform a sweeping advance, consolidation and/or pile-in moves?

A: 'Mindlocked' Servitors will fight normally, but cannot make sweeping advances, consolidations and/or pile-in moves. If, after the enemy makes their pile-in moves 'Mindlocked' Servitors find themselves not engaged with any enemy they no longer count as being locked in the combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01/ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)

**IG.34B.02 – Q:** What happens if a unit containing 'Mindlocked' Servitors is forced to Fall Back?

A: The unit counts as 'Falling Back' but does not move. In following turns if they pass their 'Mindlock' test they will then start making fall back moves (if they haven't regrouped already). 'Mindlocked' Servitors that Fall Back from combat do not move but are not run down unless the enemy is able to roll high enough to do so. If that doesn't occur, the enemy will have to use its consolidation to move at least 1" away from the Servitors [clarification].

Ref: [GK.49C.02](#), [SM.72A.02](#)



## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: TECHPRIEST ENGINEER (page 34) *CONTINUED*

**IG.34C.01 – Q: Can a Servo Arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase an Engineer uses his Power Weapon?**

A: Yes it can [clarification].

Ref: [BT.28J.01](#), [BA.59H.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: MINISTORUM PRIESTS (page 35)

**IG.35A.01 – Q: If a Priest is killed in combat before his unit gets to strike, can the rest of his unit still benefit from the 'Righteous Fury' ability?**

A: Yes, if the unit charges into combat with him, they benefit from 'Righteous Fury' for that phase regardless of what happens to the Priest [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: PLATOON COMMAND SQUAD (page 36)

**IG.36B.01 – Q: What happens if a unit receives the 'First Rank, FIRE! Second Rank, FIRE!' order but ends up being unable to fire on the selected enemy unit (because the enemy turns out to be out of range, for example)?**

A: If the unit receiving the order is unable to fire on the selected enemy for any reason they still count as having carried out the order and therefore may not otherwise shoot or run that phase [clarification].

Ref: [IG.30B.02/IG.30C.02](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: INFANTRY SQUAD (page 37)

**IG.37.01 – Q: When exactly is the decision made to combine Infantry Squads that are in Reserve, when the units are placed into Reserves or when they actually deploy on the table?**

A: The player decides whether or not to combine squads when they are put into Reserves [clarification].

Ref: [IG.57A.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: CHIMERA ARMoured TRANSPORT (page 39)

**IG.39B.01 – Q: Can all five embarked models shooting from the Chimera's fire point use their own weapons or do some of them have to use the Chimera's hull-mounted lasguns?**

A: All embarked models firing from a Chimera must use their own weapons [RAW]. The hull-mounted lasguns are purely decorative.

**IG.39B.02 – Q: When firing from a Chimera's fire point, do embarked Ogryns and Heavy Weapon teams count as one model firing or two?**

A: One model (they only count as two models for transport capacity purposes) [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: PENAL LEGION TROOPERS (page 41)

**IG.41A.01 – Q:** Does the Penal Custodian and/or an Independent Character joining a Penal Legion Squad benefit from the 'Desperadoes' special rule?

A: The Penal Custodian has (and therefore benefits from) 'Desperadoes'. An Independent Character joining the unit would not benefit from 'Desperadoes' and would therefore prevent the unit from using 'Fleet' if the unit has that ability [RAW].

**IG.41A.02 – Q:** If a Penal Legion Squad is placed in Reserves during deployment when exactly is their 'Desperadoes' roll made?

A: This roll is made before deciding whether to place the unit into Reserves or not [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: ROUGH RIDERS (page 44)

**IG.44.01 – Q:** If some Rough Rider models are unable to strike the first round their unit charges into combat do those models retain their Hunting Lances?

A: No, all models in the unit lose their Hunting Lance after the first round of combat in which they charge [RAW].

**IG.44.02 – Q:** Do Rough Rider Hunting Lance Attacks benefit from the 'Furious Charge' special rule (effectively making them Strength and Initiative 6)?

A: No, modifiers cannot adjust the Strength and Initiative of attacks made using a Hunting Lance [clarification].

Ref: [BA.45C.01](#), [BA.49C.01](#), [BA.55C.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: PSYKER BATTLE SQUAD (page 47)

**IG.47A.01 – Q:** Does each Sanctioned Psyker count as a separate Psyker model for things like calculating a Culexus Assassin's shooting attack or resolving a Dark Eldar Crucible of Malediction?

A: Yes, besides when using a psychic power, each Sanctioned Psyker model is a separate psyker [RAW].

**IG.47B.01 – Q:** When the Witch Hunter's Hammer of the Witches will affect multiple models in a Psychic Battle Squad, is the power resolved one model at a time before moving onto the next Psyker?

A: Yes. If the first Sanctioned Psyker model fails his Ld test, then the 'Ultimate Sanction' special rule is immediately resolved before moving onto the next closest Sanctioned Psyker (assuming there are any left after that) [RAW].

**IG.47C.01 – Q:** When using Soulstorm, besides the Pysker that range and line of sight are measured from, can the rest of the Sanctioned Psykers fire their Laspistols at the same time? What about the Overseer?

A: As all the Sanctioned Psyker models count as having used a power in this case, only the Overseer can fire his laspistol [clarification].

**IG.47D.01 – Q:** Is 'Weaken Resolve' a Psychic Shooting Attack?

A: It is not, which means that the squad is still free to fire their pistols or run in the same phase and can even be used while the unit is locked in close combat [clarification].

**IG.47D.02 – Q:** Does Weaken Resolve affect units with the 'Stubborn' special rule when they are taking a morale test?

A: No it does not, as 'Weaken Resolve' modifies the unit's Ld value (which 'Stubborn' ignores during Morale tests) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.17A.01](#), [TYR.59B.01](#), [WH.30B.02](#)

**IG.47D.03 – Q:** If a unit is able to use a different Ld value via a special rule (such as with Ork's 'Mob Rule' or Space Marine's 'Rites of Battle'), how does Weaken Resolve function in these situations?

A: Weaken Resolve continually modifies the unit's Ld for the entire player turn, so even if the unit utilizes the Ld characteristic from a different source, this new value is still reduced [clarification].

**IG.47D.04 – Q:** Can Weaken Resolve be used in conjunction with a Neural Shredder to inflict 'Instant Death' by lowering a target unit's Ld to '4' or below?

A: Absolutely [RAW].



## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: LEMAN RUSS BATTLE TANK (pages 48-49)

**IG.48A.01 – Q: Does 'Lumbering Behemoth' allow a Lemman Russ to fire its turret weapon even if it is otherwise unable to fire (i.e. it is Shaken/Stunned/used Smoke Launchers, etc)?**

A: No, the tank must still be able to normally fire to utilize the 'Lumbering Behemoth' rule [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: HELLHOUND FLAME TANK (page 50)

**IG.50B.01 – Q: How is the 'Melta' rule applied if the Melta Cannon's blast scatters?**

A: If the blast hits a vehicle, after any scatter is resolved, check range again from the weapon to the vehicle hit to see if it is within half range or not [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: HYDRA FLAK TANK (page 51)

**IG.51A.01 – Q: In games using Flyers, do Flyers get their cover save against shots fired by a Hydra? Does the Hydra still have the 'Anti-Aircraft Mount' ability?**

A: Flyers do not get their cover save against shots from the Hydra. The Hydra may only utilize the 'AA Mount' ability in games of Apocalypse [clarification].

**IG.51B.01 – Q: Does any weapon fired by a Hydra (such as a Hunter-Killer missile or Heavy Bolter) benefit from the 'Auto-Targeting System' rule?**

A: Yes they do [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: ORDNANCE BATTERY (pages 52-53)

**IG.52A.01 – Q: Is the Griffon's 'Accurate Bombardment' rule still utilized when fired as part of a multiple barrage along with other barrage weapons?**

A: Yes. If the Griffon is the closest to the target then its re-roll applies to the placement of the initial blast. If the Griffon isn't the closest, then its re-roll applies only when determining which direction its blast is placed amongst the multiple barrage markers [RAW].

**IG.53.02 – Q: If a multiple barrage is comprised of weapons with different minimum/maximum ranges and the initial blast is out of range, do all the weapons automatically miss (even if some of them are within range)?**

A: Yes, if the initial blast is out of range then the entire barrage misses. In the reverse situation (where the initial blast is in range), weapons in the barrage that are out of range will miss automatically and are not resolved [clarification].

**IG.53.01 – Q: Can some weapons in a Battery fire directly while the others fire as a Barrage?**

A: Yes they can, in which case the direct fire weapons are resolved separately from the Barrage [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: MANTICORE ROCKET LAUNCHER (page 54)

**IG.54B.01 – Q: Does a single 'Weapon Destroyed' result destroy all of a Manticore's Storm Eagle Rockets?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**IG.54B.02 – Q: When a Manticore fires a Storm Eagle Rocket indirectly, how are the D3 large blasts resolved on the enemy unit(s)?**

A: Resolve them as though were fired by different weapons in the same unit (e.g. as a Multiple Barrage) [clarification].

Ref: [TYR.43B.02](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: DEATHSTRIKE MISSILE LAUNCHER (page 55)

**IG.55A.01 – Q:** Can an Engineeer fix a 'Weapon Destroyed' result on a Deathstrike Missile (the '-1' to the launch roll)?

A: Yes he can [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: VALKYRIE ASSAULT CARRIER (page 56)

**IG.56A.01 – Q:** What exactly is considered part of the 'hull' on a Valkyrie/Vendetta model?

A: Any part of the model, besides its weapons, landing gear and nose-mounted sensors is considered part of the hull [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.01](#), [DE.46A.01](#), [GK.37A.01](#)

**IG.56A.02 – Q:** What part of a Valkyrie/Vendetta model needs to be in or on terrain in order for it to count as being in or on the terrain piece?

A: While the Valkyrie/Vendetta is on its base, only if the base is actually in or on the terrain would the model count as being in or on the terrain (unless both players agree otherwise) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.02](#), [DE.46A.02](#), [GK.37A.02](#)

**IG.56A.03 – Q:** Can a Valkyrie/Vendetta model end its movement over friendly or enemy models and can other models end their move underneath it?

A: As long as a Valkyrie/Vendetta doesn't end its move with its **base** on top of any model or within 1" of any enemies, it is fine to have portions of the Valkyrie/Vendetta model end up over other models, provided they physically fit underneath the Valkyrie/Vendetta model [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.03](#), [DE.46A.03](#), [GK.37A.03](#)

**IG.56A.04 – Q:** Can a Valkyrie/Vendetta end its movement with part of the model hanging off the table as long as its base is fully on the table?

A: No, a Valkyrie/Vendetta must end its movement with the entire model over the table [clarification]. Note that this means it may have to move faster than 'combat speed' when moving onto the table from Reserves.

Ref: [BA.38A.04](#), [DE.46A.04](#), [GK.37A.04](#)

**IG.56A.05 – Q:** If a Valkyrie/Vendetta is immobilized or destroyed while over other models, what happens?

A: Follow these guidelines [clarification]:

- **Immobilized\*** – Adjust the Valkyrie/Vendetta the minimum distance needed to place the model on the table but not over any friendly models, within 1" of any enemies, or in impassable terrain (although it may end up on top of impassable terrain if the model will fit there). Do not turn the model, unless it is absolutely necessary for it to fit on the table, and only then by the minimum required.
- **Wrecked** – Disembark any passengers as normal. Then adjust the model (as described in the immobilized guidelines above) before marking it as a wreck.
- **Explodes** – Resolved normally (with surviving passengers being placed anywhere within the hull 'footprint' of where the vehicle was).

*\* Remember, if there is more than one model in the squadron, then 'Immobilized' becomes 'Wrecked' instead.*

Ref: [BA.38A.05](#), [DE.46A.05](#), [GK.37A.05](#)

**IG.56A.06 – Q:** When a Valkyrie/Vendetta is 'wrecked', if enemy models in base contact with it completely surround its base, are all passengers onboard killed?

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.06](#), [GK.37A.06](#)

**IG.56A.07 – Q:** When a Valkyrie/Vendetta is immobilized (off its base) can friendly or enemy models move under its wings at all?

A: Friendly models are able to move under both the side and back wings provided they can physically fit there. Enemy models may also move under the back wings provided they physically fit there and don't move so their base is within 1" of the hull. Enemy models cannot move under the side wings except as part of an assault move [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.07](#), [DE.46A.06](#), [GK.37A.07](#)



## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: VALKYRIE ASSAULT CARRIER (page 56) *CONTINUED*

**IG.56A.08 – Q: Is an enemy tank able to ram a Valkyrie/Vendetta that is on its base?**

A: Yes, treat the Valkyrie/Vendetta's base as part of its hull for this purpose [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.08](#), [DE.46A.07](#), [GK.37A.08](#)

**IG.56A.09 – Q: How are template weapons resolved against a Valkyrie/Vendetta?**

A: Unless specified otherwise, the firing player holds the template over the top of the Valkyrie/Vendetta so that the small tip is touching the firer's base (or the weapon barrel for a firing vehicle), but only from a 'top-down' (two-dimensional) standpoint, similar to how templates are held over ruins (see page 85 of the rulebook) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38A.09](#), [DE.46A.08](#), [GK.37A.09](#)

**IG.56B.01 – Q: Are squadrons of Valkyries/Vendettas allowed to Deep Strike (as it is technically impossible to put them in 'base contact' with each other)?**

A: They must be placed so that their hulls are in contact with each other [clarification].

**IG.56B.02 – Q: Can a Valkyrie/Vendetta Outflank while transporting an embarked unit that doesn't have the 'Scout' special rule?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**IG.56C.01 – Q: If a model disembarks using 'Grav Chute Insertion' and actually lands in difficult or dangerous terrain do they take two dangerous terrain tests or just one?**

A: Two. First when the unit scatters and again when the surviving models are actually placed into the difficult or dangerous terrain [clarification].

Ref: [BA.38J.01](#), [GK.37G.01](#)

**IG.56C.02 – Q: If a Valkyrie/Vendetta moves flat-out and is destroyed in the same movement phase (by failing a dangerous terrain test, for example) are its passengers then allowed to disembark using the 'Grav Chute Insertion' rule?**

A: Yes they can [RAW].

Ref: [BA.38J.02](#), [GK.37G.02](#)

**IG.56D.01 – Q: Can a Valkyrie fire both its Hellstrike missiles in the same shooting phase (as they are Ordnance weapons)?**

A: No, only a single Ordnance weapon may be fired [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: LORD CASTELLAN CREED & SERGEANT KELL (page 57)

**IG.57A.01 – Q: Can Creed use 'Tactical Genius' on a Platoon's combined Infantry Squad?**

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [IG.37.01](#)

**IG.57A.02 – Q: If a combined Infantry Squad Outflanks using 'Tactical Genius', what happens to dedicated Chimeras assigned to those units?**

A: As the combined squad cannot embark on the Chimera(s), any dedicated transports for this unit will arrive normally from the player's table edge while the combined squad Outflanks [clarification].

Ref: [IG.64A.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: KNIGHT COMMANDER PASK (page 58)

**IG.58B.01 – Q: Does Pask's 'Crack Shot' have any effect against a unit that isn't entirely made up of Monstrous Creatures, such as a Tyrant with Tyrant Guard or a Tomb Spyder with Scarabs?**

A: No, the unit must be entirely made up of Monstrous Creatures to qualify [clarification].

Ref: [IG.30B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: COLONEL 'IRON HAND' STRAKEN (page 60)

**IG.60C.01 – Q: When exactly does a friendly unit check if they are within 12" of Straken to benefit from his 'Cold Steel and Courage' abilities?**

A: For 'Counter-attack', check range when the unit is assaulted by the enemy (before the 'Defenders React' move). For 'Furious Charge', check at each Initiative step of the assault to ensure the unit is still within range [clarification].

Ref: [TYR.52C.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: COMMISSAR YARRICK (page 63)

**IG.63B.01 – Q: If, using 'Iron Will', Yarrick would stand up in base contact with the enemy are there any restrictions on where he can be placed on the table (besides not being within 1" of any enemy)?**

A: Yes, move him only the minimum distance needed to be more than 1" away from every enemy model (and this can allow Yarrick to move 'through' enemy models if necessary to do so) [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.06](#)

**IG.63B.02 – Q: When Yarrick loses his last wound and is placed 'on his side' does he still count as a model? Can he be assaulted, etc?**

A: While 'on his side' Yarrick does **not** count as a 'model' and therefore cannot be assaulted or otherwise affect the game. Mark where he lays and temporarily move Yarrick out of the way if other models wish to move onto the same spot. If the game ends while Yarrick is still 'on his side' then he counts as a casualty [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: CAPTAIN AL'RAHEM (page 64)

**IG.64A.01 – Q: If a combined Infantry Squad Outflanks via 'Stalk the Enemy', what happens to any dedicated Chimeras assigned to those units?**

A: Normally units outflanking with their transports must arrive inside them, but since they cannot fit onto their Chimera a combined Infantry Squad is allowed to arrive outside of their vehicle(s) [clarification].

Ref: [IG.57A.02](#)

**♦IG.64A.02 – Q: When Al'Rahem's Outflanking platoon arrives from Reserves, is a single roll made to see which table edge the whole Platoon arrives on, or is each unit rolled for separately?**

A: One Reserves roll is made to see if the entire Platoon arrives, but then each unit is rolled for separately to see which table edge they arrive from [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: COMMANDER CHENKOV (page 65)

**IG.65C.01 – Q: If Conscripts locked in combat are removed using 'Send in the Next Wave', what happens to enemy units that were fighting them?**

A: Nothing, they remain exactly where they are [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE IMPERIAL GUARD: NORK DEDDOG (page 67)

**IG.67A.0A – Q: Can unit containing Nork Deddog embark on a Valkyrie/Vendetta?**

A: No, as Nork is an Ogryn [clarification].



## IMPERIAL GUARD WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (pages 70-71)

**IG.70E.01 – Q: Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?**

**A:** Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

## IMPERIAL GUARD WARGEAR: OTHER EQUIPMENT (page 71)

**IG.71F.01 – Q: If an Independent Character joins a Squad with a Medi-Pack does he gain the 'Feel No Pain' universal special rule?**

**A:** Yes, as the Medi-Pack specifies that his squad (which includes the IC) benefits from the special rule [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

**IG.71I.01 – Q: If an Officer fails to issue an order to his OWN Command Squad can they re-roll the result if the squad has a Vox-caster?**

**A:** No [clarification].

## IMPERIAL GUARD ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 90-93)

**IG.93A.01/IG.93B.01 – Q: Can Ministorum Priests or Techpriest Engineeers be taken as the one mandatory HQ choice in an Imperial Guard army?**

**A:** Yes they can [clarification].

## IMPERIAL GUARD ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 94-95)

**IG.95A.01 – Q: Are Storm Trooper Sergeants supposed to be able to take Melta bombs (since regular Infantry Sergeants can)?**

**A:** No [RAW].

## IMPERIAL GUARD ARMY LIST: TROOPS (pages 96-99)

**IG.96A.01 – Q: Can individual units from a Platoon be held in Reserve while others are deployed normally?**

**A:** Yes, and all units from that Platoon that are held in Reserve are rolled for together to see when they arrive [clarification].

**IG.97B.01/IG.97C.01 – Q: Are Special Weapon Squads really supposed to not have Frag grenades and the option to take Krak grenades (while Heavy Weapon squads have both)?**

**A:** Unfortunately, Special Weapon Squads cannot take Frag or Krak grenades [RAW].

**IG.96A.02 – Q: If a Valkyrie/Vendetta Squadron is held in Reserve carrying units from DIFFERENT Platoons (who are also in Reserve), how are Reserves rolls handled for this situation?**

**A:** A separate Reserves roll is made for *each Platoon* in reserve. Valkyrie/Vendetta Squadrons transporting units from the Platoon are included in this roll, but **ONLY** if the Squadron is transporting units from one (and only one) Platoon. If any Valkyries/Vendettas in the Squadron are transporting units that *aren't* part of the same Platoon, then the Squadron (along with all its passengers) must make a separate Reserves roll and may therefore end up arriving on a different turn from the rest of their Platoon(s) [rules change].

## NECRONS CODEX QUERIES (NEC)

74

Don't forget to check out the official Necron FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490294a\\_FAQ\\_Necrons\\_2009.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490294a_FAQ_Necrons_2009.pdf)

### NECRONS GENERAL QUERIES

#### NEC.GEN.01 – NECRON UNIT TYPES

- All units are 'Infantry' except for the following:
- The Monolith is a 'Vehicle'
- Tomb Spyders and C'Tan are 'Monstrous Creatures'
- Necron Lords with a Destroyer Body are 'Jetbikes'
- Destroyers and Heavy Destroyers are 'Jetbikes'

[clarification]

### NECRONS SPECIAL RULES (page 13)

**NEC.13A.01 – Q:** The GW online FAQ indicates that damaged Necron models are moved when their unit falls back. Does this ruling apply whenever the unit moves in an opponent's turn (such as pile-in and consolidation moves)?

A: Yes, anytime a Necron unit moves in the opponent's turn move its damaged Necrons along with it, as if they were normal models in the unit [clarification].

**NEC.13A.02 – Q:** If a Necron unit is wiped out by a Sweeping Advance in close combat, can any of the models in the unit (including its damaged ones) use 'We'll Be Back!' to repair themselves?

A: No, as a special rule cannot be used to save models from a Sweeping Advance [clarification].

**NEC.3A.03 – Q:** If a Necron is unable to attempt a self-repair at the start of its turn (because it is not within range of another model of the same type, for example), does the damaged model remain on the table or is it removed?

A: A Necron that is unable to attempt a self-repair at the start of its turn is removed from the table as a casualty [clarification].

**NEC.13H.01 – Morale:** Ignore the last sentence as it refers to rules from a previous edition of the game [clarification].

### NECRONS ARMOURY (pages 14-15)

**NEC.14A.01 – Gauss Weapons:** Ignore the entire last paragraph as it refers to rules from a previous edition of the game [clarification].

**NEC.15B.01 – Q:** If two Necron Lords who both have 'Gaze of Flame' are locked in the same combat, do their opponents suffer a -2 Ld penalty?

A: No, only a single -1 Ld penalty is applied due to 'Gaze of Flame' regardless of how many Necron Lords are involved in the same combat [clarification].

**NEC.15C.01 – Q:** Do wounds caused by a Lightning Field count towards combat resolution?

A: Yes, and these attacks are resolved right before combat resolution is calculated [RAW].

**NEC.15C.02 – Q:** If two Necron Lords who both have 'Lightning Field' are joined to the same Necron unit, do their opponents in combat suffer TWO S3 hits for each unsaved Wound caused?

A: No, only a single hit is caused per due to 'Lightning Field' per unsaved Wound regardless of how many Necron Lords are joined to the same unit [clarification].

**NEC.15D.01 – Q:** Does the Nightmare Shroud cause enemy units to immediately take a Morale check?

A: Yes and if the units actually suffer 25% casualties that shooting phase they will test again at the end of the phase (or fall back again if they failed the first test) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.30B.02](#), [WH.14A.01](#), [WH.23E.01](#)



## NECRONS ARMOURY (pages 14-15) *CONTINUED*

**NEC.15G.01 – Q:** If a Lord with a Resurrection Orb is damaged (downed), do friendly Necron units within 6" still benefit from the Orb?

**A:** No, while a Necron Lord is damaged (downed) the Orb only benefits himself [clarification].

**NEC.15I.01 – Q:** If, while using the Veil of Darkness a Necron Lord and his accompanying unit suffer a 'Delayed' Deep Strike mishap, what happens?

**A:** The Necron Lord and unit are put into Reserves (together as one unit) and their arrival will be rolled for as usual in the following turn(s). When they arrive from Reserves they are deployed using Veil of Darkness [clarification].

*Ref:* [SM.57H.03](#)

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: ELITES (page 17)

**NEC.17A.01 – Q:** Does the Pariah's 'Soulless' special rule affect 'Stubborn' units who are taking a morale test?

**A:** Yes it does, as the 'Soulless' special rule is not a Ld modifier (it just makes the unit count as having a different Ld value) [clarification].

*Ref:* [IG.47D.02](#), [TYR.59B.01](#), [WH.30B.02](#)

**NEC.17A.02 – Q:** If a character's Ld is reduced to 7 by a Pariah unit, and that character has the ability to pass his Ld onto other units (such as Space Marines 'Rites of Battle'), what Ld value would these other units use?

**A:** The other units would use the character's new Ld of 7, unless the ability specified that his unmodified Ld was used (such as with the Witch Hunter's Book of St. Lucius, for example) [clarification].

*Ref:* [GK.60F.04](#), [TYR.59B.02](#), [WH.30B.03](#)

**NEC.17A.03 – Q:** How does the Pariah's 'Soulless' special rule function against the Ork 'Mob Rule'?

**A:** In terms of replacing the mob's Ld with another value, these two rules cancel each other out. This means the mob will test on its standard Ld value unless it numbers 11 or more models, in which case it is 'Fearless' [clarification].

*Ref:* [WH.30B.04](#)

**NEC.17C.01 – Q:** How does a Flayed Ones 'Terrifying Visage' work against opponents who always hit on a fixed number regardless of Weapon Skill (like 'on a 3+', for example)?

**A:** If the enemy that normally hits on a fixed value fails its 'Terrifying Visage' Ld test, then the two effectively cancel each other out and neither rule is followed [clarification].

*Ref:* [NEC.30D.01](#)

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: TROOPS (page 18)

**NEC.18.01 – Warriors Reserves rule:** Ignore the reference to which units are allowed to begin in Reserve as all units are now allowed to begin in Reserve [clarification].

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: FAST ATTACK (page 19)

**NEC.19A.01 – Q:** Can Wraiths 'run' in the Shooting phase?

**A:** No [clarification].

**NEC.19C.01 – Q:** Do Turbo-Boosting Scarab Swarms really have a '2+' cover save?

**A:** Yes [RAW].

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: FAST ATTACK (page 19) *CONTINUED*

**NEC.19C.02 – Q:** Can Scarab Swarms 'run' in the Shooting phase?

A: No [clarification].

**NEC.19C.03 – Q:** When Scarabs (who are 'Vulnerable to Blasts') are hit by a Blast weapon that also causes 'Instant Death', what happens?

A: The Wounds caused by the weapon are doubled due to 'Vulnerable to Blasts' and then each unsaved wound will mean an entire Scarab base is removed (so yes, they really are vulnerable to blasts) [RAW].

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 20-21)

**NEC.20A.01 – Q:** Tomb Spyder rules say they are deployed 'as a single unit'. Does that mean individual Tomb Snyders can't be held in reserve?

A: All Tomb Snyders from a single Heavy Support choice must either be deployed at the start of the game or held in reserve. Only a single Reserves roll is made to see if they arrive on the table each turn [clarification].

Ref: [DA.27C.02](#), [WH.32B.01](#)

**NEC.20A.02 – Q:** Is a unit made up of a Tomb Spyder and Scarabs able to utilize cover saves from intervening units and terrain that don't physically cover 50% of the Spyder model?

A: Yes, as long as half the models in the Spyder/Scarab unit count as being in cover then the entire unit gets a cover save regardless of whether the Spyder model itself is obscured [RAW].

Ref: [RB.51B.01](#), [RB.62B.01](#), [TYR.35B.01](#)

**NEC.21C.01 – Q:** Does a Deep Striking Monolith count as moving at Cruising Speed and if so what weapons may it fire that turn?

A: Yes, a Monolith counts as having moved at Cruising Speed the turn it Deep Strikes and may therefore not fire its Gauss Flux Arc although it can still fire the Particle Whip [clarification].

**NEC.21C.02 – Q:** When a Deep Striking Monolith moves a vehicle out of its way can players turn the vehicle to face a different direction?

A: No the owning player moves his vehicle the minimum distance needed to make space for the Monolith and cannot turn the vehicle unless it is the only way to make room (and only then by the minimum amount needed) [clarification].

**NEC.21C.03 – Q:** Can a Monolith attempt to Deep Strike directly over enemy models? If it does end up landing within 1" of an enemy model does it still roll on the Deep Strike mishap table (just ignoring the 'Terrible Accident!' result)?

A: It can attempt to land directly over an enemy model and if it does so, the enemy models are pushed out of the way as described in its 'Deep Strike' rule and no mishap is rolled [clarification].

Ref: [RB.95A.01](#)

**NEC.21C.04 – Q:** What happens if a Monolith Deep Strikes onto friendly models, impassable terrain, immobile enemy models or off the table?

A: If a Monolith Deep Strikes onto friendly models, impassable terrain or off the table it will suffer a Deep Strike Mishap as normal. If it Deep Strikes onto an immobile enemy model the enemy model is still moved out of the way by the force of the Monolith [clarification].

Ref: [TYR.51B.01](#)

**NEC.21D.01 – Q:** Can a Monolith ever be immobilized just by suffering enough 'Weapon Destroyed' results?

A: No, as the Monolith will always have a functioning weapon (the Power Matrix) that cannot be destroyed [RAW].

**NEC.21E.01 – Q:** If a Necron unit teleports through the Monolith's portal do the unit's damaged Necrons get to teleport with them?

A: Yes. All damaged Necron models from the teleporting unit that haven't already joined another Necron unit may be teleported through the Monolith's portal and re-roll their failed WBB roll. Necrons repaired in this way are placed back in coherency with their unit emerging from the portal [clarification].



## NECRONS ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 20-21) *CONTINUED*

**NEC.21E.02 – Q:** If an entire unit of Necrons becomes 'damaged' is there any way for that unit to be teleported through a Monolith's Portal?

A: No, only units can teleport through the Portal and once an entire Necron unit is 'damaged' that unit ceases to exist (as any models that successfully self-repair have to join other units) [clarification].

**NEC.21E.03 – Q:** If a Monolith moves and then teleports a Necron unit that is 'falling back' from a previous turn (but hasn't moved yet this phase), what happens?

A: Before it is teleported, the unit must take its test to regroup (if able). If the unit fails to regroup, then when it emerges from the portal it will still count as 'falling back', but will not move any further this phase (as they count as having disembarked from a moving vehicle) [clarification].

## NECRONS ARMY LIST: SPECIAL CHARACTERS (pages 27-31)

**NEC.27C.01 – Q:** When a C'Tan is killed what armor facing does the S6 hit affect against vehicle models within D6"?

A: Treat the hit like a shooting attack originating from the former position of the C'Tan model [clarification].

**NEC.27C.02 – Q:** Are C'Tan immune to 'Instant Death' in general or only against Wraithcannons? What about D-Cannons?

A: C'Tan are only immune to the specific weapons listed in their 'Necrodermis' special rule [RAW].

**NEC.27F.01 – Above all Others:** Ignore the reference to being picked out 'even if within 6 [inches] of other targets' as it refers to a rule from a previous edition of the game [clarification].

**NEC.29D.01 – Q:** Are enemy models partially under the 'Gaze of Death' blast automatically hit?

A: No, only on a roll of '4+' [RAW].

**NEC.30B.01 – Q:** What type of saves, if any, do Fearless models get against wounds inflicted by the 'Deceive' special rule (per the GW online Necron FAQ)?

A: Only Armor and Invulnerable saves may be taken against these wounds [clarification].

**NEC.30B.02 – Q:** Is the Morale check caused by 'Deceive' taken immediately?

A: Yes and if the unit actually suffers 25% casualties that shooting phase it will test again at the end of the phase (or fall back again if it failed the first test) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.15D.01](#), [WH.14A.01](#), [WH.23E.01](#)

**NEC.30D.01 – Q:** How does the Deceivers 'Dread' power work against opponents who always hit on a fixed number regardless of Weapon Skill (like 'on a 3+', for example)?

A: If the enemy fails its 'Dread' Ld test, then the two cancel each other out and neither is rule is followed [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.17C.01](#)

**NEC.30E.01 – Q:** When the Deceiver leaves combat via 'Misdirect' is he actually falling back?

A: No, he makes a fall back move but is not considered to be 'falling back' (and therefore cannot be 'Trapped!' for example) [RAW].

## ORKS CODEX QUERIES (ORK)

78

Don't forget to check out the official Ork FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490295a\\_FAQ\\_Orks\\_2010.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490295a_FAQ_Orks_2010.pdf)

### FORCES OF THE ORKS: ORK SPECIAL RULES (page 31)

**ORK.31A.01 – Q: Can a player wait until the end of the shooting phase to call the Waaagh?**

A: Yes, but any units that make a 'run' move before the Waaagh! is called do not gain the fleet ability in the subsequent Assault phase [clarification].

**ORK.31B.01 – Q: Does the Ld value of an Ork in a mob benefit from the 'Mob Rule' when they are targeted individually such as with Eldar Mind War?**

A: Yes, individual Orks within a mob may always benefit from the Mob Rule up to a maximum Ld value of 10 (no matter how many Orks beyond ten the mob actually has) [clarification].

### FORCES OF THE ORKS: MEKBOYZ (pages 34-35)

**ORK.34A.01 – Q: Can a Mek with Mek's Tools 'run' and attempt to repair a vehicle in the same phase?**

A: No, a model may only utilize one 'instead of shooting' ability during a single shooting phase [clarification].

Ref: [DE.60B.01/DE.60E.01](#), [DE.621.02](#)

**ORK.34A.02 – Q: Can a Mek with Mek's Tools attempt to repair a vehicle in the same phase his unit shoots, provided he doesn't fire his weapon? Can he attempt to repair a vehicle while locked in combat?**

A: Yes to both (provided he is also in base contact with the damaged vehicle, of course!) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.60B.02/DE.60E.02](#), [DE.621.03](#)

**ORK.34B.01 – Q: Does a Kustom Force Field provide a 4+ or a 5+ cover save to friendly vehicles?**

A: A 4+ cover save for being 'obscured' [clarification]. Note however, that in the case of a vehicle squadron, at least half of the vehicles in the squadron must be within 6" of the Mek with the Kustom Force Field to benefit from it [RAW].

**ORK.35.01 – Q: If a Shokk Attack Gun suffers a 'Oops', 'Gah', 'Sploosh', 'Bzaap' or 'Raargh' result does the player still have to roll 'to hit' with the Scatter dice?**

A: Yes [RAW].

**ORK.35.02 – Q: If a vehicle is hit by a 'Raargh' Shokk Attack result, is the vehicle removed from the table regardless of the damage caused by the penetrating hit?**

A: No, the vehicle only suffers an automatic penetrating hit [clarification].

### FORCES OF THE ORKS: WEIRDBOYZ (pages 36-37)

**ORK.37B.01 – Q: If a Wierdboy embarked on a vehicle that is moving at cruising speed (or faster) rolls either 'Frazzle' or 'Zzap', what happens?**

A: As the Wierdboy is unable to shoot in such a situation, nothing happens [RAW].

### FORCES OF THE ORKS: PAINBOYZ (page 38)

**ORK.38A.01 – Q: If an Independent Character joins a mob with a Painboy, does he gain the 'Feel No Pain' universal special rule?**

A: Yes, as Dok's Tools specifies that the mob (which includes the IC) benefits from the special rule [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)



## FORCES OF THE ORKS: TRUKKS (page 41)

**ORK.41C.01 – Q: If a Trukkk suffers a 'Kaboom!' result does the model become a wreck?**

A: No, it is removed and replaced with an area of difficult ground (that confers a 4+ cover save) [rules change].

Ref: [RB.61K.01](#)

**ORK.41C.02 – Q: When a Trukkk suffers a 'Kaboom!' result are the passengers deployed in the 'footprint' where the Trukkk model was, or do they disembark before the Trukkk model is removed?**

A: The passengers disembark normally before the Trukkk model explodes and is removed [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: TANKBUSTAS (page 42)

**ORK.42E.01 – Q: Can vehicles take cover saves against Bomb Squig attacks?**

A: Bomb Squigs are not a shooting attack per se, so in general no. However, vehicles that are 'obscured' (such as a skimmer that moved 'flat out') or that always get a cover save for some reason would still be able to use it against a Bomb Squig [clarification].

**ORK.42E.02 – Q: If Tankbustas embarked on a vehicle roll a '1' when releasing their Bomb Squig, what happens?**

A: Resolve the attack against their vehicle's rear armor value [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: DEFFKOPTAS (page 48)

**ORK.48F.01 – Q: When is a Bigbomm attack resolved?**

A: Bigbomm attacks are resolved immediately after the player finishes moving the Deffkopta unit [clarification].

**ORK.48F.02 – Q: Does the firer's Ballistic Skill reduce the scatter of a Bigbomm? Can cover saves be taken against them? Are they affected by Night Fighting?**

A: The firer's BS does not reduce their scatter. Cover and vehicle armor facings are determined like a barrage weapon (from the center hole of the blast). A Bigbomm is not a shooting attack per se, so is not affected by Night Fighting, Veil of Tears, etc, and does not affect the Deffkopta's choice of target in the subsequent shooting and/or assault phase [clarification].

Ref: [DE.42I.02](#), [DE.47C.02](#), [ELD.35B.02](#), [ELD.49B.03](#)

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: BATTLEWAGONS (page 55)

**ORK.55D.01 – Q: If the hits caused by a Deff Rolla manage to 'explode' an enemy vehicle during a 'ram', does the ramming vehicle continue its move?**

A: Yes, the Deff Rolla hits are worked out simultaneously along with the hit inflicted due to ramming. If any of this damage causes the enemy vehicle to 'explode' then the ram move continues as normal [clarification].

**ORK.55D.02 – Q: If a skimmer manages to successfully dodge a ramming Battlewagon, does it still suffer hits from the Deff Rolla?**

A: No, as a successful dodge by a skimmer means the vehicle wasn't actually rammed (tank shocked) [clarification].

**ORK.55D.03 – Q: Can a Deff Rolla be destroyed via a 'weapon destroyed' damage result?**

A: No, as it does not function as a weapon [clarification].

**ORK.55D.04 – Q: If a Battlewagon rams a squadron of vehicles how are the Deff Rolla hits resolved?**

A: All Deff Rolla hits are resolved against the armor facing of the vehicle that is being rammed with any glancing and penetrating hits being evenly spread amongst the vehicles in the squadron (just as with shooting hits). Note that a squadron rammed by a Battlewagon only suffers the effects of its Deff Rolla once per phase regardless of how many squadron members end up actually being rammed by it [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: BATTLEWAGONS (page 55) *CONTINUED*

**ORK.55D.05 – Q: Is a Deff Rolla considered part of the Battlewagon's hull for measurement and line of sight purposes?**

A: No, it is a 'decorative element' and is therefore ignored for line of sight and measurement purposes. When assaulting or disembarking from a Battlewagon, models can technically 'stand' on the Deff Rolla, although to prevent damaging the model use the 'Wobbly Model Syndrome' rule on page 13 of the rulebook instead of actually placing models on the Deff Rolla [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: MAD DOK GROTSNIK (page 59)

**ORK.59A.01 – Q: Does Grotsnik himself benefit from his own Dok's Tools, both when on his own and when joined to a unit?**

A: Grotsnik benefits from his own Dok's Tools, both when on his own and when joined to a unit [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

**ORK.59C.01 – Q: If Grotsnik appears to be out of Assault range in the shooting phase is he forced to 'run' towards the nearest enemy or can he choose to shoot a weapon instead?**

A: Grotsnik (and his unit) only must assault if possible in the Assault phase, so they are free to either 'run' or shoot as the player sees fit in the shooting phase [clarification].

Ref: [WH.27B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: OLD ZOGWORT (page 61)

**ORK.61A.01 – Q: If Zogwort rolls for power weapon attacks while in close combat, do they combine with his poisoned attacks (so that he wounds on a '2+' and ignores armor saves)?**

A: Zogwort's 'Pit of Vipers' is not a weapon and may therefore be combined with the power weapon ability [RAW].

**ORK.61D.01 – Q: Does Zogwort have to pass a psychic test to use his curse? Is the Curse a psychic shooting attack?**

A: A psychic test must be passed to use the Curse and it is not a psychic shooting attack [clarification].

**ORK.61D.02 – Q: Can the Curse be used if Zogwort and/or his target are locked in combat?**

A: No [clarification].

**ORK.61D.03 – Q: Does a character turned into a Squig give up a Kill Point or Victory Points at the end of the game or must the Squig model be killed first?**

A: As the Squig replaces the character, it must be killed for a Kill Point or Victory Points to be awarded for the character [clarification].

Ref: [TAU.26G.01](#)

**ORK.61D.04 – Q: If an Independent Character is joined to a unit when turned into a Squig, does the Squig remain joined to the unit?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**ORK.61D.05 – Q: If the Ork player does not have a Squig model can Zogwort still use the curse?**

A: No, Zogwort may only use his curse if the Ork player has a squig model available [RAW].

**ORK.61D.06 – Q: If an Independent Character that is also a 'Troops' choice (such as an Officer from an Imperial Guard Platoon) gets turned into a Squig can he still capture an objective? Can a Squig ever contest an objective being captured by the enemy?**

A: Yes and yes [clarification].



## FORCES OF THE ORKS: BOSS SNIKROT (page 62)

**ORK.62C.01 – Q:** Can an Independent Character (such as a Warboss on a bike) join Snikrot's unit before the game and arrive with them via 'Ambush'?

A: Yes, as Snikrot's ability applies to the unit (which a joined IC is part of) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

**ORK.62C.02 – Q:** If Snikrot's unit arrives onto the table via 'Ambush' with an Independent Character joined to it, can the IC then leave the unit in that same movement phase?

A: No, as clarified by GW's online rulebook FAQ, Independent Characters may not leave a unit the same turn they arrive from Reserve joined to it [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE ORKS: BOSS ZAGSTRUK (page 63)

**ORK.63C.01 –** Zagstruk does not have the 'Waaagh!' special rule [typo].

**ORK.63C.02 – Q:** Can Zagstruk and the Vulchas run the turn they arrive via Deep Strike?

A: Yes [clarification].

**ORK.63C.03 – Q:** If D3 Vulchas are killed while landing do these casualties count towards combat resolution?

A: Yes [clarification].

## ORK WARGEAR: OTHER EQUIPMENT (page 92)

**ORK.92A.01 – Q:** If an Ammo Runt is taken by a mob, as opposed to a character (as with Flash Gitz), which models can use the re-roll?

A: In this case, any model in the unit may use the Ammo Runt's re-roll [clarification].

## ORK WARGEAR: ORK VEHICLE UPGRADES (page 93)

**ORK.93C.01 – Q:** If a Boarding Plank is used to attack a Walker does the Walker get to strike back?

A: No, only the Ork is given permission to make an attack [RAW].

**ORK.93C.02 – Q:** Can an Ork attacking via a Boarding Plank benefit from 'Furious Charge'?

A: Yes, as the attacks are made as if he were assaulting [clarification].

**ORK.93C.03 – Q:** Can an Ork model using a Boarding Plank attack an enemy vehicle if his embarked unit fired at a different target in the previous shooting phase?

A: Yes, as the model isn't actually assaulting the vehicle, he just gets to make attacks as if he were assaulting it [clarification].

**ORK.93D.01 – Q:** In games that allow Flyers, can an Ork Grabbin' Klaw be used to grab one?

A: No [rules change].

**ORK.93H.01 – Q:** Is a Trukk with a Reinforced Ram allowed to ram other vehicles?

A: Yes it can [clarification].

**ORK.93I.01 – Q:** If a vehicle with a Stikkbomb Chukka is destroyed (via a 'Death or Glory' attack, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from the Chukka?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

**ORK.93J.01 – Q:** If the Wreckin' Ball hits an enemy vehicle, what armor facing is used? Can it be used in an opponent's assault phase?

A: Resolve it as a (very) short-ranged shooting attack originating from wherever the Wreckin' Ball is on the Trukk model. It may only be used in the Ork player's Assault phase [clarification].

## ORK ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 96-97)

**ORK.96C.01** – Wazzdaka has a Dakkacannon [typo].

## ORK ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 98-99)

**ORK.98A.01 – Q:** Can a Painboy in a Nobz mob take a bosspole, Waaagh! banner, Ammo runt or 'eavy armour?

A: Yes, as the Nob can take any of these upgrades before being made into a Painboy (he just can't upgrade his weapons as those have to be replaced when he becomes a Painboy) [clarification].

**ORK.98A.02 – Q:** Can *only some* Nob models in a Nobz Mob be upgraded to have Cybork Bodies or must they **ALL** be upgraded if any are?

A: It's all or nothing [clarification].

**ORK.99C.01 – Q:** Does taking Snikrot replace one of the Kommandos in the mob?

A: No, Snikrot is taken in addition to the Kommandos in the mob (although a Nob may not be included in the same mob) [RAW].

## ORK ARMY LIST: TROOPS (page 100)

**ORK.100B.01 – Q:** If a Gretchin unit has 29 Grots in it, is the unit required to have two or three Runtherds?

A: One Runtherd per full 10 Gretchin, so 29 Grots require only two Runtherds [RAW].

## ORK ARMY LIST: FAST ATTACK (page 101)

**ORK.101A.01 – Q:** Does taking Zagstruk replace one of the Stormboyz in the mob?

A: No, Zagstruk is taken in addition to the Stormboyz in the mob (although a Nob may not also be included in the same mob) [RAW].

## ORK ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 102-103)

**ORK.103A.01 – Q:** Does taking Badrukk replace one of the Flash Gitz in the mob?

A: No, Badrukk is taken in addition to the Flash Gitz in the mob [RAW].

**ORK.103C.01** – The Looted Wagon should refer back to page 54 [typo].



## SPACE MARINES CODEX QUERIES (SM)

83

Don't forget to check out the official Space Marines FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1620227a\\_Space\\_Marines\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1620227a_Space_Marines_Version_1_1.pdf)

### FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: SPECIAL RULES (page 51)

**SM.51D.01 – Q: Can a unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads and if so, exactly when does this happen?**

A: A unit with the 'Combat Squads' rule may be split right before moving them onto the table (or before deploying them via Deep Strike, where applicable). If the unit was declared to be arriving from Reserve in a transport vehicle then it may not be split unless the vehicle is able to carry both combat squads (such as with some Super-Heavy transports) or has a special rule that specifies otherwise (such as with a Drop Pod) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.01](#), [DA.23D.01](#), [GK.21F.01](#)

**◇SM.51D.02 – Q: Can an Outflanking unit arriving from Reserves be split into combat squads?**

A: Yes, but not until after the table edge the unit is arriving onto is determined. This means that although the two combat squads may deploy onto different areas of the same table edge, they still must both arrive from the same edge [clarification].

Ref: [BA.23C.02](#), [DA.23D.02](#), [GK.21F.02](#)

### FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: CHAPTER MASTER (page 52)

**SM.52B.01 – Q: Can a Chapter Master use Orbital Bombardment when embarked on a Land Raider?**

A: No. Firing from a vehicle requires the model to use a Fire Point, even if the weapon itself doesn't require line of sight [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.28C.02](#)

### FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: HONOUR GUARD (page 53)

**SM.53A.01 – Q: If a Chapter Champion is in base contact with a character that has a retinue is he able to direct his attacks against the character (and re-roll misses)?**

A: No, a character with a retinue counts as being an upgrade character (not Independent) and therefore cannot be singled out [RAW].

### FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: COMMAND SQUAD (page 55)

**SM.55A.01 – Q: If an Independent Character joins a Command Squad with an Apothecary does he gain the 'Feel No Pain' universal special rule?**

A: Yes, as the Narthecium specifies all models in his squad gain the special rule [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

**SM.55A.02 – Q: If a unit with an Apothecary is killed at the same time as other members of his unit do the other squad members still get to make their 'Feel No Pain' saves?**

A: A unit with an Apothecary is a 'complex unit' so the owning player can choose to take all the other squad member's saving throws and corresponding 'Feel No Pain' saves before attempting the Apothecary's saving throw(s) [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: LIBRARIAN PSYCHIC POWERS (page 57)

**SM.57F.01 – Q: What happens with Null Zone vs. special rules that re-roll *failed* invulnerable saves like Fortune or Oracle of Eternity?**

A: In this case, *all* the saves, both successful (Null Zone) and the failed (Fortune, Oracle of Eternity) are rolled again once [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.47G.01](#), [GK.48B.01](#), [GK.56A.02](#), [SW.52C.01](#), [TYR.56B.01](#)

**SM.57H.01 – Q: Does Gate of Infinity work with a Locator Beacon to prevent scatter?**

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [GK.25H.01](#)

**SM.57H.02 – Q: Can Gate of Infinity be used on a unit (including the Psyker) that is falling back or locked in close combat?**

A: No in both cases as Gate of Infinity uses the Deep Strike rules (which count as movement), and a unit locked in combat cannot move (other than to 'Pile-in') and a Falling Back unit must make a Fall Back move (which Deep Striking would prevent them from doing) [clarification].

Ref: [GK.25H.02](#)

**SM.57H.03 – Q: If, while using Gate of Infinity a Librarian and his accompanying unit suffer a 'Delayed' Deep Strike mishap, what happens?**

A: The Librarian and unit are put into Reserves (together as one unit) and their arrival will be rolled for as usual in the following turn(s). When they arrive from Reserves they are deployed using 'Gate of Infinity' (no psychic test needed in this case) [clarification].

Ref: [GK.25H.03](#), [NEC.15I.01](#)

**SM.57I.01 – Q: If a Librarian embarked on a vehicle attempts to use Vortex of Doom and fails his psychic test, what happens?**

A: In this case, the 'Vortex' is centered over the vehicle carrying the Librarian (without scattering) and is resolved against the vehicle's rear armor value [clarification].

Ref: [GK.25I.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: SCOUT BIKE SQUAD (page 67)

**SM.67A.01 – Q: When exactly does a player booby-trap terrain with Cluster Bombs?**

A: After terrain is settled upon. In the case of standard rulebook missions that means before the roll to select a mission is made [RAW].

Ref: [BA.62B.01](#)

**SM.67A.02 – Q: If a unit starts the game in a booby-trapped piece of terrain, what happens?**

A: The booby-trap will be triggered the first time the unit moves [clarification].

Ref: [BA.62B.02](#)

**SM.67A.03 – Q: If a Drop Pod or Mycetic Spore lands in a booby-trapped piece of terrain, what happens?**

A: The booby-trap is triggered against the Drop Pod or Mycetic Spore before the unit inside disembarks [clarification].

Ref: [BA.62B.03](#)



## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: DROP POD (page 69)

**SM.69A.01 – Q: When a player deploys a Drop Pod can he choose to keep the doors open or closed? If the Drop Pod doors are deployed open can models deploy within 2" of them?**

A: Once the Drop Pod lands, the doors remain open for the rest of the game. However, all measurements to and from the Drop Pod, besides firing its weapon, are done based on the hull of the Drop Pod (its shape when the doors are closed). This means, for example, that friendly and enemy models will be able to move on top of the open doors [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22B.02](#), [BA.32B.01](#), [DA.35B.01](#), [SW.47A.01](#)

If the doors cannot be opened (they are glued in place or a player is using a model that doesn't have doors that open/has a solid core), both players must agree before the game to either pretend, to the best of their abilities, that the doors are open and both players can see 'through' the core for line of sight purposes, or they can play that the model blocks line of sight 'as is' in which case the Space Marine player will be unable to fire the Drop Pod's weapon (a trade-off for the improved line of sight blocking ability of the model) [rules change].

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: TECHMARINE (page 71)

**SM.71A.01 – Q: If a Techmarine has a servo-harness and is accompanied by at least three Servitors with Servo-arms, will he successfully repair a damaged vehicle even on the roll of a '1'?**

A: Yes he will [RAW].

Ref: [BA.39D.01](#), [IG.34A.03](#), [SW.38B.01](#)

**SM.71C.01 – Q: Can a Servo-arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase a Techmarine uses his Power Weapon?**

A: Yes it can [clarification].

Ref: [BT.28J.01](#), [BA.59H.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SW.38C.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: SERVITOR (page 72)

**SM.72A.01 – Q: If a Mindlocked Servitor unit is locked in combat can it perform a sweeping advance, consolidation and/or pile-in moves?**

A: 'Mindlocked' Servitors will fight normally, but cannot make sweeping advances, consolidations and/or pile-in moves. If, after the enemy makes their pile-in moves 'Mindlocked' Servitors find themselves not engaged with any enemy they no longer count as being locked in the combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01](#)/[ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)

**SM.72A.02 – Q: What happens if a Mindlocked Servitor unit is forced to Fall Back?**

A: The unit counts as 'Falling Back' but does not move. In following turns if they pass their 'Mindlock' test they will then start making fall back moves. 'Mindlocked' Servitors that Fall Back from combat do not move but are not run down unless the enemy is able to roll high enough to do so. If that doesn't occur, the enemy will have to use its consolidation to move at least 1" away from the Servitors [clarification].

Ref: [GK.49C.02](#), [IG.34B.02](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: THUNDERFIRE CANNON (page 73)

**SM.73A.01 – Q: If a Thunderfire Cannon is destroyed does then killing the Techmarine earn an extra Kill Point?**

A: No, the unit is only worth one Kill Point total when both models are killed/destroyed [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: LAND SPEEDER STORM (page 75)

**SM.75B.01 – Q:** If a Land Speeder Storm is destroyed (by moving into booby-trapped terrain, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from the Cerebus Launcher?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: LAND RAIDER CRUSADER (page 82)

**SM.82C.01 – Q:** If a Land Raider Crusader is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SW.45B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: MARNEUS AUGUSTUS CALGAR (page 84)

**SM.84B.01 – Q:** If a unit using 'God of War' chooses to pass a Morale Check in close combat does this trigger 'No Retreat' wounds?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [GK.46F.01](#), [WH.26B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: TORIAS TELION (page 88)

**SM.88A.01 – Q:** If Telion is taken does his entire unit benefit from Stealth even if they don't take Camo Cloaks?

A: Yes they do [RAW].

**SM.88B.01 – Q:** How exactly is Telion's 'Eye of Vengeance' special rule resolved?

A: Wounds caused by Telion are allocated first (by the player controlling Telion), followed by the wounds inflicted by the rest of his unit [clarification].

Ref: [SM.88B.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: ANTARO CHRONUS (page 89)

**SM.89.01 – Q:** Is Chronus worth a Kill Point if he manages to escape his vehicle?

A: Chronus's vehicle is worth 1 Kill Point and Chronus himself is worth another Kill Point if (and only if) he manages to escape and is later killed [clarification].

**SM.89.02 – Q:** How does Chronus function in games utilizing Victory Points?

A: Chronus's point value is just added to the vehicle unless he manages to escape when it is destroyed. In this case, the vehicle gives up its points for being destroyed and Chronus's 70 pts are only awarded if he is killed [clarification].



## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: KAYVAAN SHRIKE (page 92)

**SM.92.01 – Q:** Can another Independent Character join Shrike (and his unit) before the game and gain the infiltrate special rule?

A: Yes, as Shrike's ability applies to all models in the unit (which includes ICs joined to it) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: VULKAN HE'STAN (page 93)

**SM.93A.01 – Q:** Does Vulkan's Chapter Tactics benefit the Flamestorm Cannon on a Land Raider Redeemer?

A: No [RAW].

**SM.93A.02 – Q:** Does Vulkan's Chapter Tactics benefit his own Gauntlet of the Forge when it is fired as a Heavy Flamer?

A: Yes, as it is fired as a heavy flamer [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE SPACE MARINES: KOR'SARRO KHAN (page 94)

**SM.94D.01 – Q:** If Khan rolls a '6' to wound with Moonfang, can his target still utilize an Invulnerable save against this wound (if applicable)?

A: They can. Note that if the target is immune to 'Instant Death' then this attack inflicts a single wound instead [clarification].

Ref: [DE.47D.01](#), [DE.50B.01](#), [TYR.84C.01](#)

## SPACE MARINE WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (page 103)

**SM.103D.01 – Q:** Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

A: Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

## SPACE MARINE ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 129-133)

**SM.129A.01 – Q:** Does Marneus Calgar get the +1A bonus when fighting with his pair of powerfists (the Gauntlets of Ultramar)?

A: Yes, he may choose to fight either with his Power sword (in which case he **does not** get the +1A bonus) or with his pair of Gauntlets (in which case **he does** get the +1A bonus) [clarification].

**SM.132B.01 – Q:** Can a Veteran in a Command Squad take additional equipment (such as a Storm Shield or Storm Bolter) before being upgraded to a Company Champion?

A: Yes, as the Power Weapon and Combat Shield do not replace any of the model's existing gear [RAW]. Remember that all wargear taken must be represented on the model.

**SM.132B.02 – Q:** Can Apothecaries in a Command Squad take upgrades as though they are a 'Veteran'?

A: No they cannot [RAW].

## SPACE MARINE ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 136-138)

♦ **SM.137C.01 – Q:** If an Ironclad Dreadnought is equipped with a Dreadnought Close Combat Weapon and a Chainfist, does he still get the +1A bonus for having two close combat weapons? And when attacking with the Chainfist, does he strike at I1?

A: Yes to both [clarification].



## SPACE WOLVES CODEX QUERIES (SW)

89

Don't forget to check out the official Space Wolves FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1620228a\\_Space\\_Wolves\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1620228a_Space_Wolves_Version_1_1.pdf)

### THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: SPACE WOLVES SPECIAL RULES (page 24)

**SW.24D.01/SW.24E.01 – Q: Do Space Wolves vehicles have the 'Counter-Attack' and 'Acute Senses' special rules?**

A: No, only the units listed as having those special rules in their army list entry benefit from them [clarification].

### THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: BLOOD CLAWS (page 25)

**SW.25B.01 – Berserk Charge:** Replace: 'when they charge' with: 'when they *assault*' [typo].

### THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: WOLF SCOUTS (page 27)

**SW.27A.01 – Special Rules:** Replace: 'Scout' with: 'Scouts' [typo].

### THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: LONG FANGS (page 28)

**SW.28B.01 – Q: Do Independent Characters directly benefit from 'Fire Control' while joined to a Long Fang pack?**

A: While Independent Characters joined to the unit do not directly benefit from 'Fire Control', the rest of the models in the unit are still eligible to utilize the rule in order to fire at a second target [clarification].

### THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: LONE WOLVES (page 29)

**SW.29D.01 – Q: Does the 'Beastslayer' special rule apply to both ranged and close combat attacks?**

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [SW.50B.02](#), [SW.51B.01](#), [SW.64F.01](#)

**SW.29D.02 – Q: How does 'Beastslayer' function against enemy units only partially comprised of Monstrous Creatures and/or models with at least Toughness 5 (such as a Necron Tomb Spyder with Scarabs)?**

A: Against such units, 'Beastslayer' cannot be used unless the Lone Wolf is able to specifically target only the applicable models in the unit (such as allocating close combat attacks against a T5 Independent Character that is joined to a unit) [clarification].

Ref: [SW.35B.01](#), [SW.50B.01](#), [SW.51B.02](#), [SW.64F.02](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: WOLF GUARD (page 30)

**SW.30B.01 – Q:** Can a Wolf Guard fire a Cyclone Missile Launcher along with (either portion of) a Combi-weapon?

A: No, a Cyclone Missile Launcher may only be fired along with a Storm Bolter [RAW].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: FENRISIAN WOLVES (page 31)

**SW.31B.01 – Q:** What happens if a rule dictates that a Fenrisian Wolf (that was chosen as wargear) should be moved more than 2" away from its character (such as with an Assault or Pile-In move)?

A: You must attempt to follow both rules wherever possible. Ultimately however, the mandate to keep the Wolf within 2" of its character takes precedence [RAW].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: WOLF PRIESTS (page 35)

**SW.35B.01 – Q:** How is 'Oath of War' resolved against units that only partially contain models of the selected unit type (such as a Tomb Spyder with Scarabs when 'Monstrous Creature' is the selected Unit Type)?

A: Against such units, 'Oath of War' provides no benefit unless the Wolf Priest is able to specifically target only the applicable models in the unit [clarification].

Ref: [SW.29D.02](#), [SW.50B.01](#), [SW.51B.02](#), [SW.64F.02](#)

**SW.35B.02 – Q:** If 'Oath of War' is declared against 'Infantry' is the 'Preferred Enemy' bonus gained against crew models in an 'Artillery' unit?

A: Yes [clarification].

**SW.35B.03 – Q:** If 'Jump Infantry' is chosen for 'Oath of War' would this be of any benefit against a Chaos Bloodthirster, for example?

A: No. If a model just 'moves as' a different unit type from what they are, then they still count as their original unit type for 'Oath of War' [RAW].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: RUNE PRIESTS (page 36)

**SW.36C.01 – Q:** How exactly is line of sight determined regarding Chooser of the Slain when a Rune Priest shoots?

A: If any model in the target enemy unit can draw line of sight to the Chooser of the Slain (as if they were trying to shoot at the Chooser of the Slain model) then the Rune Priest gets the bonus [clarification].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: RUNE PRIESTS PSYCHIC POWERS (page 37)

**SW.37B.01 – Q:** Does the Thunderclap blast scatter? Can cover saves be taken against it?

A: Although a psychic shooting attack, it isn't technically a 'blast' weapon, so will not scatter and cover is handled as for a standard ranged weapon [clarification].

**SW.37C.01 – Q:** Does Storm Caller give friendly vehicles within 6" a '5+' cover save?

A: Yes it does [clarification].

Ref: [RB.62B.01](#)



## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: RUNE PRIESTS PSYCHIC POWERS (page 37) *CONTINUED*

**SW.37H.01 – Q:** Can Jaws of the World Wolf affect friendly models and/or models locked in close combat?

A: 'Jaws' does affect friendly models it touches, although the line may not be drawn across any models locked in close combat [clarification].

**SW.37H.02 – Q:** If a Rune Priest is part of a unit, is Jaws of the World Wolf restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?

A: Yes, the first enemy model touched by 'Jaws' must be part of the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [BA.63H.02](#), [CD.73A.01](#), [DA.39D.01](#), [ELD.28F.01](#), [WH.14E.01](#)

**SW.37H.03 – Q:** If a Rune Priest uses Jaws of the World Wolf does it restrict which enemy unit he may charge in the subsequent Assault phase?

A: Yes, he may only declare an assault against the enemy unit that contains (or contained) the first enemy model touched by 'Jaws' in the previous shooting phase [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.02](#), [DA.39D.02](#), [ELD.28F.02](#), [WH.14E.02](#)

**SW.37H.04 – Q:** Do models removed from play by Jaws of the World Wolf count as casualties?

A: Yes they do [clarification].

Ref: [DE.60E.05/DE.61C.01/DE.61G.01](#)

**SW.37H.05 – Q:** If Jaws of the World Wolf is used alongside other shooting from the Rune Priest's unit, when exactly are the casualties from 'JotWW' removed?

A: Casualty removal for 'JotWW' attacks are done at the same time as with any other shooting attacks made by the firing unit. When allocating wounds for a complex unit to take saves, models that have failed their characteristic test can still have wounds allocated to them as normal (as a failed characteristic test is **not** a wound) [clarification].

Ref: [DE.61G.03](#)

**SW.37H.06 – Q:** Does Jaws of the World Wolf affect 'Jump Infantry' models?

A: No it does not [clarification].

♦**SW.37H.07 – Q:** Does Jaws of the World Wolf require the psyker to make a 'to hit' roll to successfully use it?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [CSM.88E.04](#), [DA.39D.03](#), [ELD.28F.03](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: IRON PRIESTS (page 38)

**SW.38A.01 – Q:** Do Thrall-Servitors suffer from 'Mindlock' like Space Marine Servitors? Are they removed from play if the Iron Priest dies?

A: No and No [RAW].

Ref: [BA.39B.01](#)

**SW.38B.01 – Q:** If an Iron Priest has 'The Saga of the Iron Wolf' and is accompanied by at least three Thrall-Servitors with Servo-arms, will he successfully repair a damaged vehicle even on a roll of a '1'?

A: Yes he will [RAW].

Ref: [BA.39D.01](#), [IG.34A.03](#), [SM.71A.01](#)

**SW.38C.01 – Q:** Can a Servo-arm's additional Powerfist attack be used the same phase an Iron Priest uses his Thunderhammer?

A: Yes it can [clarification].

Ref: [BT.28J.01](#), [BA.59H.01](#), [DA.31B.01](#), [GK.32C.01](#), [IG.34C.01](#), [SM.71C.01](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: LAND RAIDER (pages 44-45)

**SW.45B.01 – Q:** If a Land Raider Crusader or Redeemer is destroyed (by ramming an enemy vehicle, for example) and its embarked passengers charge into combat the ensuing Assault phase do they still benefit from Frag Assault Launchers?

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [BT.42B.02](#), [BA.60G.01](#), [DA.35A.01](#), [GK.36D.01](#), [ORK.93I.01](#), [SM.75B.01](#), [SM.82C.01](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: DROP POD (page 47)

**SW.47A.01 – Q:** When a player deploys a Drop Pod can he choose to keep the doors open or closed? If the Drop Pod doors are deployed open can models deploy within 2" of them?

A: Once the Drop Pod lands, the doors remain open for the rest of the game. However, all measurements to and from the Drop Pod, besides firing its weapon, are done based on the hull of the Drop Pod (its shape when the doors are closed). This means, for example, that friendly and enemy models will be able to move on top of the open doors [clarification].

Ref: [BT.22B.02](#), [BA.32B.01](#), [DA.35B.01](#), [SM.69A.01](#)

If the doors cannot be opened (they are glued in place or a player is using a model that doesn't have doors that open/has a solid core), both players must agree before the game to either pretend, to the best of their abilities, that the doors are open and both players can see 'through' the core for line of sight purposes, or they can play that the model blocks line of sight 'as is' in which case the Space Marine player will be unable to fire the Drop Pod's weapon (a trade-off for the improved line of sight blocking ability of the model) [rules change].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: BJORN THE FELL-HANDED (page 49)

**SW.49B.01 – Q:** If Bjorn uses 'Ancient Tactician' to re-roll the dice to go first, and that re-rolled result is a tie between the players. When the players roll yet again to determine who goes first, can 'Ancient Tactician' now be used again?

A: Yes it can [clarification].

**SW.49B.02 – Q:** Can 'Ancient Tactician' be used on the 'seize the initiative' roll to steal the first turn?

A: No [clarification].

**SW.49C.01 – Q:** What does a successful 'Ward of the Primarch' saving throw accomplish? Can this invulnerable save be utilized after a cover save is attempted?

A: A successful save means the glancing or penetrating hit is ignored. As with non-vehicle models, only one type of save may be attempted per hit [clarification].

Ref: [DE.63D.01](#)

**SW.49D.01 – Q:** If Bjorn suffers an 'Explodes' damage result is the model removed from the table and replaced with difficult terrain?

A: No, after the explosion is resolved the model remains on the table as a 'wreck' and no additional difficult terrain is placed [clarification].



## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: ULRİK THE SLAYER (page 50)

**SW.50B.01 – Q: How does 'Slayer's Oath' function against enemy units only partially comprised of models with at least Toughness 5?**

A: Against such units, 'Slayer's Oath' cannot be used unless the attacking model is able to specifically target only the applicable models in the unit (such as allocating close combat attacks against a T5 Independent Character that is joined to a unit) [clarification].

Ref: [SW.29D.02](#), [SW.35B.01](#), [SW.51B.02](#), [SW.64F.02](#)

**SW.50B.02 – Q: Does Ulrik's 'Slayer's Oath' special rule apply to both ranged and close combat attacks?**

A: Yes [clarification].

Ref: [SW.29D.01](#), [SW.51B.01](#), [SW.64F.01](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: ARJAC ROCKFIST (page 51)

**SW.51B.01 – Q: Does 'Grimnar's Champion' special rule apply to the 'To Hit' rolls for both ranged and close combat attacks?**

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [SW.29D.01](#), [SW.50B.02](#), [SW.64F.01](#)

**SW.51B.02 – Q: How does 'Grimnar's Champion' function against enemy units only partially comprised of Monstrous Creatures or models with at least Toughness 5?**

A: Against such units, 'Grimnar's Champion' cannot be used unless the attacking model is able to specifically target only the applicable models in the unit (such as allocating close combat attacks against a T5 Independent Character that is joined to a unit) [clarification].

Ref: [SW.29D.02](#), [SW.35B.01](#), [SW.50B.01](#), [SW.64F.02](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: LUKAS THE TRICKSTER (page 52)

**SW.52C.01 – Q: What happens with Pelt of the Doppegangrel vs. rules that allow re-rolls of *failed* 'To Hit' rolls (such as with Eldar Guide)?**

A: In this case, after the 'To Hit' rolls are made, they are *all* immediately rolled again (Pelt of the Doppegangrel re-rolls the successful rolls and Guide, for example, re-rolls the failures) with those results being final [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.47G.01](#), [GK.48B.01](#), [GK.56A.02](#), [SM.57F.01](#), [TYR.56B.01](#)

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: NJAL STORMCALLER (page 53)

**SW.53C.01 – Q: Is 'Lord of Tempests' rolled for at the start of a turn Njal arrives from Reserves?**

A: No, as Njal is not in play at the start of the turn [clarification].

**SW.53C.02 – Q: Does 'Lord of Tempests' have any effect while Njal is embarked on a vehicle?**

A: Yes, as long as the vehicle has at least one fire point. In which case, when the power requires line of sight to be drawn from Njal, use any fire point on his vehicle to do so [clarification].

**SW.53F.01 – Q: Can/will Nightwing attack a friendly model in base contact with Njal?**

A: No, Nightwing will only attack enemy models [rules change].

**SW.53F.02 – Q: Can wounds caused by Nightwing be allocated to other models in the unit?**

A: No, Nightwing's attacks are treated as standard close combat hits at Initiative 5 except that they may only affect the specified model, which is chosen by the player being attacked [clarification].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: NJAL STORMCALLER (page 53) *CONTINUED*

**SW.53G.01 – Q: When and how do you check range and line of sight for 'Driving Gale'?**

A: When an enemy unit fires, check to see if any of the firing models are within range and line of sight of Njal. If so, those models (and only those models) fire at -1 BS [clarification].

**SW.53G.02 – Q: When and how do you check range and line of sight for 'Living Hurricane'?**

A: When an enemy unit is going to move, first check range and line of sight from Njal. This entire area (within line of sight and range of Njal), counts as difficult terrain for infantry models during that move [clarification].

**SW.53G.03 – Q: Can 'Howling Cyclone' force units embarked in vehicles (or buildings) to fall back?**

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [RB.66E.01](#)

**SW.53G.04 – Q: Does 'Vengeful Tornado' occur before or after Morale Checks are taken at the end of the shooting phase?**

A: Resolve the attack *before* taking any Morale Checks at the end of the phase [clarification].

**SW.53G.05 – Q: Is 'Chain Lightning' a shooting attack? Does it occur before or after Morale Checks are taken at the end of the shooting phase?**

A: It is treated exactly as a regular shooting attack except that it hits automatically and can affect multiple enemy units. Resolve these attacks *before* taking any Morale Checks at the end of the phase [clarification].

## THE WARRIORS OF THE FANG: LOGAN GRIMNAR, THE GREAT WOLF (page 56)

**SW.56C.01 – Q: If Logan '[goes] to ground', at the start of the next turn can he still use the 'High King' to choose a special rule?**

A: No he cannot [clarification].

**SW.56C.02 – Q: If Logan and his unit are falling back at the start of their turn and within 6" of an enemy model, can the player then choose the 'Fearless' special rule to allow Logan and his unit to immediately regroup?**

A: Yes they can [rules change].

**SW.56C.03 – Q: If Logan leaves his unit during the movement phase does the unit keep the 'High King' special rule he chose for the turn? What about if Logan joins a unit, do they immediately gain the special rule?**

A: The 'High King' special rule always applies to Logan and to any unit he is currently joined to. Therefore, if Logan leaves a unit during a turn (including if he dies), that unit immediately loses the special rule he provided them [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.28D.02](#), [ELD.28B.01](#)/[ELD.28D.01](#)/[ELD.28E.01](#)

## SPACE WOLVES WARGEAR: WEAPONS (pages 57-60)

**SW.60I.01 – Q: Does a player really have to declare how all models with Wolf Claws will use them at the start of the Assault phase (before they even assault)?**

A: No, instead you must declare how Wolf Claws in a particular combat will be used at the start of *that* combat (e.g. after all assault and defenders react moves are finished). If a player forgets to declare how his Wolf Claws in a combat will be used, then neither type of roll may be re-rolled that phase [clarification].



## SPACE WOLVES WARGEAR: UPGRADES AND OTHER EQUIPMENT (page 62)

**SW.62D.01 – Q:** If an Independent Character is accompanied by Fenrisian Wolves, how many Victory and Kill Points is this 'unit' worth? And does this 'unit' take morale checks when it suffers casualties?

**A:** The unit formed by the IC and his wolves takes morale checks and gives up Victory Points as with any other normal unit. The unit is worth one total Kill Point if the character is a casualty at the end of the game [clarification].

Ref: [BT.27E.01](#), [TAU.31D.01](#)

**SW.62F.01 – Q:** Can a model equipped with the Mark of the Wulfen *and* another special close combat weapon choose to attack with the special close combat weapon?

**A:** No. The model must attack with its Rending attacks and cannot benefit from any wargear (which includes weapons) [clarification].

**SW.62K.01 – Q:** If an Independent Character on a 'Thunderwolf Mount' has a Powerfist, are his close combat attacks resolved at Strength 9 or 10?

**A:** Strength 10 [clarification].

**◇SW.62M.01 – Q:** Are the effects of multiple Wolf Tail Talismans in the same unit cumulative?

**A:** No. No matter how many Wolf Tail Talismans a unit has, it only gets a single roll to nullify any given power [clarification].

**◇SW.62M.02 – Q:** Models with a Wolf Tail Talisman can attempt to nullify psychic powers that they are 'affected by'. What exactly does this mean?

**A:** Any unit containing a model with a Wolf Tail Talisman that is targeted or directly affected by any of the following psychic powers may attempt to nullify them:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm.
- **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Machine Curse, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches, Purgatus, Scourging [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)

**SW.62O.01 – Q:** If a Wolf Standard is used in an Assault Phase, does it immediately take effect?

**A:** No, it only affects the *next* Assault Phase, which (in this case) is the next player's Assault Phase [RAW].

## SPACE WOLVES WARGEAR: VEHICLE ARMOURY (page 63)

**SW.63D.01 – Q:** Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

**A:** Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [WH.23F.01](#)

## SPACE WOLVES WARGEAR: SAGAS (page 64)

**SW.64A.01 – Q:** Do the bonuses for Saga of the Wolfkin continue to apply if the only model with the oath in the army is killed?

**A:** Yes they do [clarification].

**SW.64D.01 – Q:** I'm confused by the GW online Space Wolves FAQ. Can an Independent Character with Saga of the Hunter join a Wolf Scouts Pack and Outflank with them?

**A:** A character with Saga of the Hunter can join and outflank with a Wolf Scouts Pack however they may **not** use the 'Behind Enemy Lines' special rule [clarification].

## SPACE WOLVES WARGEAR: SAGAS (page 64) *CONINTUED*

**SW.64E.01 – Q:** Do enemy models removed via a 'sweeping advance' or killed by 'No Retreat!' count as 'models killed' for Saga of the Warrior Born?

A: They do not [clarification].

**SW.64E.02 – Q:** If a model with Saga of the Warrior Born is striking at the same Initiative step as other friendly models in combat, who gets credit for what kills?

A: The Saga of the Warrior Born model gets credit for killing any enemy model he inflicts at least one unsaved wound on provided they are killed in the same Initiative step he is striking at [clarification].

**SW.64E.03 – Q:** If a model with Saga of the Warrior Born destroys a vehicle in the Assault phase, do enemy models killed by the 'explosion' count as models he killed?

A: Yes they do [clarification].

**SW.64F.01 – Q:** Does the Saga of the Beastslayer apply to the 'To Hit' rolls for both ranged and close combat attacks?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [SW.29D.01](#), [SW.50B.02](#), [SW.51B.01](#)

**SW.64F.02 – Q:** How does Saga of the Beastslayer function against enemy units only partially comprised of Monstrous Creatures or models with at least Toughness 5?

A: Against such units, Saga of the Beastslayer cannot be used unless the attacking model is able to specifically target only the applicable models in the unit (such as allocating close combat attacks against a T5 Independent Character that is joined to a unit) [clarification].

Ref: [SW.29D.02](#), [SW.35B.01](#), [SW.50B.01](#), [SW.51B.02](#)

**SW.64G.01 – Q:** Can a model with Saga of the Iron Wolf embark onto a vehicle that has already moved that phase and then allow it to move a further D3"?

A: No, as the vehicle has already completed its move [clarification].

**SW.64G.02 – Q:** Can Saga of the Iron Wolf allow a vehicle that is temporarily unable to move (such as being 'Stunned') to move D3"?

A: No, the vehicle must be able to move in order to utilize the 'Iron Wolf' bonus movement [clarification].

## SPACE WOLVES ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 82-85)

**SW.85A.01/SW.85B.01 – Q:** Does Runic Armor count as 'Power Armor' for the purposes of taking Saga of the Hunter?

A: No it does not [clarification].

## SPACE WOLVES ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 86-88)

**SW.86B.01 – Q:** Can a Wolf Guard Pack be left starting the game with 1-2 models while the rest are assigned as Pack Leaders in other units?

A: Yes, it is perfectly fine for a Wolf Guard Pack to start the game with only one or two models in it if the rest have been assigned as Pack Leaders [clarification].

**SW.86B.02 – Q:** Are Wolf Guard with a Jump Pack really not allowed to be assigned as Pack Leaders to Skyclaw Assault Packs?

A: Unfortunately, no [RAW].

**SW.87C.01 – Q:** Are Cyberwolves accompanying an Iron Priest considered 'Infantry' or 'Beasts'? Are they removed from play if the Iron Priest dies?

A: They are considered 'Beasts' (but remember, a unit always moves at the speed of the slowest model in it) and yes, they are removed if the Iron Priest is killed [clarification].

**SW.88A.01 – Special Rules:** Replace: '*Scout*' with: '*Scouts*' [typo].



## TAU EMPIRE CODEX QUERIES (TAU)

97

Don't forget to check out the official Tau Empire FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1760102a\\_Tau\\_Empire\\_Version\\_1\\_1.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1760102a_Tau_Empire_Version_1_1.pdf)

### TAU EMPIRE ARMOURY (pages 25-29)

**TAU.25A.01 – Q:** If a unit with Advanced Stabilization Systems has drones, can the Battlesuit(s) in the unit still use the Stabilization special rules?

A: Yes, although only the Battlesuit models benefit from the Stabilization System [clarification].

**TAU.26D.01 – Q:** What, if anything, does the Command and Control Node do?

A: Ignore this item, as it does nothing with the current rules of the game [RAW].

**TAU.26F.01 – Q:** Can a model with a Drone Controller take two of the same type of Drone?

A: Yes [clarification].

**TAU.26G.01 – Q:** If a Tau Battlesuit uses an Ejection System how is the 'pilot' treated for Victory and Kill Point purposes?

A: The pilot is treated as a wounded version of the same model (with reduced characteristics), so he must be killed to gain the Kill Point and/or full Victory Points [clarification].

Ref: [ORK.61D.03](#)

**TAU.26H.01 – Q:** Can casualties from a Failsafe Detonator cause enemy units to take a morale check for losing 25% of their models in a single phase?

A: No [clarification].

**TAU.27F.02 – Q:** Do intervening models equipped with Stealth Field Generators provide cover saves to units being shot through them?

A: Yes [RAW].

Ref: [DE.42I.03](#), [ELD.49B.04](#), [RB.24A.02](#)

**TAU.27F.03 – Q:** Do enemies charging a unit with Stealth Field Generators count as 'assaulting through cover' even if they didn't have to take a difficult or dangerous terrain test when assaulting?

A: Yes. Any charging enemies who direct any of their attacks towards a Stealth Field Generator equipped model counts as having assaulted through cover. Ignore this rule if the Stealth models were already locked in combat from a previous turn when charged [clarification].

**TAU.27F.04 – Q:** If a model firing a barrage weapon successfully 'spots' a unit with Stealth Field Generators does it still add an extra D6 for scatter (for a total of 3D6)?

A: Barrage weapons may always fire at a unit with Stealth Field Generators, but if the barrage weapon fails its spotting roll the extra D6 is then added to the scatter [rules change].

**TAU.27H.01/TAU.27I.01 – Q:** Can Tau Stealth and Crisis suits use their 6" Jetpack move in the assault phase on a turn they arrive via Deep Strike?

A: They cannot [RAW].

**TAU.28A.01 – Q:** What, if anything, does a Target Lock do?

A: A model with a Target Lock is allowed to fire at a different target than the rest of the models in his unit. Ignore the reference to taking a 'Target Priority test' [clarification].

**TAU.28E.01 – Q:** Can a Tau model with EMP grenades attempt to use them against a walker that has assaulted him?

A: Yes [clarification].

**TAU.29I.01 – Q:** Exactly which units are not able to benefit from Markerlight counters?

A: Kroot Carnivore Squads and Vespene Stingwings without a Strain Leader [clarification].

### TAU EMPIRE VEHICLE ARMOURY (pages 29-31)

**TAU.30D.01 – Q:** How do Flechette Dischargers work when fitted to a vehicle squadron?

A: If the squadron has Flechette Dischargers then any models attacking the squadron in close combat will suffer a single wound on a D6 roll of '4+' [clarification].

**TAU.30E.01 – Q:** What is the 'arc of sight' for attached vehicle Gun Drones?

A: Gun Drones may rotate freely in their recesses, so as always, draw line of sight from the Drone to the targets [clarification].

## TAU EMPIRE VEHICLE ARMOURY (pages 29-31) *CONTINUED*

**TAU.30E.02 – Q:** The online GW Tau FAQ says that vehicle Gun Drones don't benefit from markerlight BS bonuses. What about a markerlight's ability to ignore the Night Fighting rules or reduce the target's cover save, can vehicle Gun Drones utilize those bonuses?

**A:** Yes they gain those abilities if the player assigns it to their firing vehicle [clarification].

**TAU.30I.01 – Q:** When a vehicle with Landing Gear 'lands' can (or must) a player remove the model's flight base?

**A:** If the vehicle's flight base isn't glued in place a player must remove the model's base when it lands. If the flight base is glued in place then the Skimmer may not use its Landing Gear [rules change].

*Ref:* [RB.03B.03](#)

**TAU.31D.01 – Q:** If an Independent Character without a bodyguard takes drones, how does that 'unit' (the character and his drones) give up Victory and Kill Points?

**A:** If they lose half or more of their starting models they will surrender half Victory Points [RAW]. However, the unit is worth only one total Kill Point if destroyed [clarification].

*Ref:* [BT.27E.01](#), [SW.62D.01](#)

**TAU.31D.02 – Q:** Do drones in a unit under the command of a drone controller count towards whether or not a unit is still at 'half strength' for the purposes of regrouping?

**A:** They do unless the drone controller is an Independent Character joined to the unit (and then they do not) [clarification].

**TAU.31F.01 – Q:** If a Tau Gun Drone disengages (disembarks) from a non-open topped vehicle, can the drone still move 6 inches in the subsequent Assault phase?

**A:** Yes, provided it doesn't actually declare an assault [RAW].

**TAU.31H.01 – Q:** Can Marker Drones accompanying a Crisis or Stealth suit fire its markerlight on the same turn the unit moves?

**A:** Yes [RAW].

## TAU EMPIRE ARMY LIST: TROOPS (pages 36-37)

**TAU.36B.01 – Q:** Can a Devilfish be taken as a stand-alone Troops choice without a unit to transport?

**A:** No [clarification].

**TAU.37.01 – Q:** Can a Krootox unit containing one or more Krootox embark on a vehicle? If so, do Krootox count as more than one model when embarked?

**A:** Yes, Krootox may embark on vehicles but count as two models when they do so [rules change].

## TAU EMPIRE ARMY LIST: O'SHOVA – COMMANDER FARSIGHT (pages 44-45)

**TAU.46E.01 – Q:** Do Drones count as a 'Tau model' for O'Shova's 'Ork Fighter' special rule?

**A:** No [clarification].

## TAU EMPIRE ARMY LIST: O'SHASERRA – COMMANDER SHADOWSUN (pages 46-47)

**TAU.46B.01 – Q:** Does Shadowsun's Advanced Target Lock require a Leadership test to use?

**A:** No, and ignore the reference to a 'Target Priority test' as well [clarification].



## TYRANIDS CODEX QUERIES (TYR)

99

Don't forget to check out the official Tyranid FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490299a\\_FAQ\\_Tyranids\\_2010.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490299a_FAQ_Tyranids_2010.pdf)

### FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: TYRANID SPECIAL RULES (page 33)

**TYR.33F.01 – Synapse Creature:** Replace: *'If a unit that is falling back is within synapse range before it moves, it automatically rallies...'* With: *'If a unit that is falling back is within synapse range before it moves **in the movement phase**, it automatically **regroups**...'* [rules change].

**TYR.33F.02 – Q:** If a unit fails its Instinctive Behavior test but that same turn a Synapse Creature moves within 12" of that unit does it immediately ignore the Instinctive Behavior rules from that point of the turn on?

A: No, a unit that starts the turn out of Synapse Range and fails its Instinctive Behavior test must follow those rules for the entire turn [rules change].

**TYR.33G.01 – Q:** How does Shadow in the Warp function versus the Eldar Runes of Witnessing?

A: The two rules cancel each other out and the psychic test is taken as normal [clarification].

**TYR.33G.02 – Q:** The online GW Tyranid FAQ says that Shadow in the Warp does not affect embarked enemy psykers. Does the same rationale apply to other armies' anti-psychic abilities (such as Psychic Hoods, for example)?

A: No, the ruling applies to 'Shadow in the Warp' only [clarification].

**TYR.33H.01 – Instinctive Behavior:** Replace: *'All unengaged Tyranid models that are not falling back or have gone to ground...'* With: *'All unengaged Tyranid **units** that are not falling back or have **not** gone to ground...'* [typo].

**TYR.33I.01 – Q:** If a unit suffering from 'Lurk' has to move towards the nearest area terrain, what happens in the extremely rare case a table has no area terrain?

A: In that case, the unit will 'run' towards the nearest standard piece of terrain and attempt to get as many models in base contact with it [rules change].

### FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: HIVE TYRANT (page 34)

**TYR.34B.01 – Q:** Can the Hive Commander Reserves bonus be utilized even if the Hive Tyrant is in Reserve himself?

A: Yes, as it is 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

Ref: [IG.31A.02](#), [IG.31C.01](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

### FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: TYRANT GUARD (page 35)

**TYR.35B.01 – Q:** Is a Tyrant joined with a Tyrant Guard unit able to utilize cover saves from intervening units and terrain that doesn't physically cover 50% of the Tyrant model?

A: Yes, as long as half the models in the Tyrant/Tyrant Guard unit count as being in cover then the entire unit gets a cover save regardless of whether the Tyrant model itself is obscured [RAW].

Ref: [RB.51B.01](#), [RB.62B.01](#), [NEC.20A.02](#)

**TYR.35B.02 – Q:** Can a Hive Tyrant and Tyrant Guard be joined together in Reserve?

A: Yes, although not an Independent Character per se, Tyrants join Tyrant Guard as one, which (per GW's rulebook FAQ) may be done before deployment [clarification].

**TYR.35B.03 – Q:** Does a Tyrant Guard unit with a joined Hive Tyrant count as one or two HQ units for 'Dawn of War' deployment?

A: One unit, as a Tyrant that joins Tyrant Guard becomes part of the unit for the entire game [clarification].

**TYR.35B.04 – Q:** How many Kill and Victory Points is a unit of Tyrant Guard with a joined Tyrant worth when killed?

A: As the Tyrant is never an Independent Character, if it joins Tyrant Guard the entire unit (Tyrant included) is worth only 1 Kill Point. Victory Points are also calculated for the unit as a whole (Tyrant included) based on how many models are left in the unit at the end of the game [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: RAVENERS (page 37)

**TYR.37.01 – Q:** Are Raveners really unable to move into the upper levels of a ruin?

A: Beasts are not allowed to climb to the upper levels of ruins, so they may not [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: LICTORS (page 41)

**TYR.41B.01 – Q:** When Lictors (that are part of the same brood) are placed on the table using 'Chameleonic Skin' do they have to be placed within unit coherency of each other?

A: Yes [rules change].

**TYR.41E.01 – Q:** Is the 'Pheromone Trail' Reserves roll bonus cumulative if you have more than one Lictor (including Deathleaper)?

A: No, you only get +1 to your Reserve rolls no matter how many Lictors (including Deathleaper) you have on the table [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: GARGOYLES (page 42)

**TYR.42B.01 – Q:** Can 'Blinding Venom' affect enemies whose Toughness is normally too high for the Gargoyles to wound?

A: Yes [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: HARPY (page 43)

**TYR.43B.01 – Q:** Are cover saves and vehicle armor arcs for the Spore Cyst attack determined exactly like any other barrage weapon even though it is resolved in the movement phase?

A: Yes they are [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: VENOMTHROPES (page 45)

**TYR.45E.01 – Q:** If only a single model ends up in base contact with a Venomthrope unit when assaulting, does the entire assaulting unit have to take a dangerous terrain test?

A: Yes, if even a single assaulting model ends up in base contact with a Venomthrope unit (or a friendly Tyranid unit within 6" of a Venomthrope unit) then all the models in the assaulting unit have to take a Dangerous terrain test [clarification].

**TYR.45E.02 – Q:** Do enemy models assaulting a Venomthrope (or a friendly Tyranid unit within 6" of a Venomthrope) have their Initiative reduced to 1 for assaulting through cover?

A: They do, as assaulting a Venomthrope (or a friendly Tyranid unit within 6" of a Venomthrope unit) requires the model to take a dangerous terrain test [RAW].

**TYR.45E.03 – Q:** Do Assault Grenades prevent models that are assaulting a Venomthrope (or a friendly Tyranid unit within 6" of a Venomthrope) from having their Initiative reduced to 1?

A: Yes they do [clarification].



## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: HIVE GUARD (page 47)

**TYR.47B.01 – Q:** If a unit has a cover save granted by special means (such as an Ork Kustom Force Field or an Ork Warbike's 'Exhaust Cloud') can these cover saves be taken against wounds caused by an Impaler Cannon?

A: Yes they can [clarification].

**TYR.47B.02 – Q:** When using the Night Fighting rules, do Hive Guard have to roll for spotting distance?

A: They do. Night Fight spotting distance is a totally different concept from line of sight [RAW].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: BIOVORES (page 48)

**TYR.48D.01 – Q:** Are Spore Mines worth any Victory or Kill Points for being destroyed? Can they contest enemy-held objectives?

A: No, no and no. Spore Mines are ignored for the purposes of any and all mission objectives, which includes Kill Points, Victory Points and contesting objectives [clarification].

**TYR.48D.02 – Q:** Do Spore Mines have to move the full distance rolled when drifting (moving D6" in the movement phase), even if a 'hit' is rolled on the Scatter die?

A: Yes, Spore Mines must always drift the full distance rolled in a single direction (unless they encounter an obstacle, of course) [RAW].

**TYR.48D.03 – Q:** If a Spore Mine explodes at the end of a Movement phase, does this happen before or after Morale tests are made at the end of the phase?

A: Resolve these Spore Mine explosions before taking any Morale checks at the end of the Movement phase [clarification].

**TYR.48D.04 – Q:** If a Spore Mine explodes, is the model removed from the table?

A: Absolutely [clarification].

**TYR.48D.05 – Q:** How much of the Spore Mine model needs to be off the edge of the table before the Mine is considered 'off the table'?

A: If **any** portion of the Mine's base is over the edge of the table then it is considered 'off the table' [clarification].

**TYR.48D.06 – Q:** If a Spore Mine drifts into another Spore Mine model (which is a friendly unit), is the drifting model removed from play?

A: Yes it is. This means the order you choose to drift your individual Spore Mine models in the movement phase can be very important, especially when dealing with a large cluster of Mines [RAW].

**TYR.48E.01 – Q:** What happens if a Deep Striking Spore Mine Cluster lands in Difficult terrain?

A: As usual, take a dangerous terrain test for each individual model landing in difficult terrain. Any wounded Spore Mine explodes, which generally results in a chain reaction that destroys the entire cluster, so beware [RAW]!

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: PYROVORES (page 49)

**TYR.49C.01 – Q:** If a Pyrovore is killed by an Instant Death hit and 'explodes', how are casualties from this explosion resolved and are cover saves allowed against it?

A: Use the normal casualty removal rules for shooting, including cover saves. Draw line of sight from the center of the Pyrovore's base to the affected unit(s) to determine whether or not they are in cover [clarification].

Ref: [RB.61K.02](#)

**TYR.49C.02 – Q:** If a Pyrovore is killed by an Instant Death hit in close combat and 'explodes', do wounds caused by the explosion count towards combat resolution?

A: Yes, all unsaved wounds caused by the explosion that are on models fighting in the same combat do count as wounds inflicted in that combat [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: TRYGON (page 50)

**TYR.50E.01 – Q: How big is the 'marker' used to mark the location the Trygon arrived supposed to be?**

A: Regardless of what marker you use, measure all distances from the center point of the marker [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: MAWLOC (page 51)

**TYR.51B.01 – Q: Can an emerging Mawloc move immobile units, including Mycetic Spores?**

A: Yes, such is the power of his emergence that even immobile units (including Mycetic Spores) are moved provided there is sufficient space to do so [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.21C.04](#)

**TYR.51B.02 – Q: Models surviving a Mawloc's 'Terror from the Deep' attack have to be moved the 'minimum distance necessary' out of the way or are destroyed. Can you clarify exactly how this works?**

A: Models are moved the minimum distance necessary to end up more than 1" away from the emerging Mawloc model. However, they can (and will) move in any direction necessary to clear this area. Only if there is absolutely no space to do so are the models counted as destroyed [clarification].

**TYR.51B.03 – Q: If a Super-Heavy Vehicle or Gargantuan Creature cannot be moved out of the way of a Mawloc's 'Terror from the Deep' attack (due to lack of space) is it destroyed?**

A: No. After resolving its attack and pushing all surviving units out of the way, if a Super-Heavy Vehicle or Gargantuan Creature doesn't have room to move out of the way, instead of destroying them move the Mawloc model the minimum distance away from its attack point that is also more than 1" away from all enemy models and not on impassable terrain (including friendly models) [rules change].

**TYR.51C.01 – Q: Can a Mawloc attempt to Regenerate lost wounds at the start of its turn if it is off the table in Reserve (thanks to 'Burrow')?**

A: Yes, as it is 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

Ref: [IG.31A.02](#), [IG.31C.01](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: TERVIGON (page 52)

**◇TYR.52B.01 – Q: Are Termagant units spawned by a Tervigon worth Kill/Victory Points when destroyed? What about if a new unit is spawned, but there is no room to place any models on the table?**

A: There must be room to place at least one Termagant model for the unit to count as being spawned (for Victory and/or Kill Point purposes). Spawned Termagant units are identical in every way to a standard Termagant unit of the same size purchased from the army list, including how they surrender Victory and Kill Points [clarification].

**TYR.52C.01 – Q: When exactly do Termagant units check range for the 'Counter-Attack' and 'Furious Charge' abilities provided by a Tervigon's 'Brood Progenitor' special rule?**

A: For 'Counter-attack', check range when the unit is assaulted by the enemy (before the 'Defenders React' move is made). For 'Furious Charge', check at each Initiative step of the assault to ensure the unit is still within range [clarification].

Ref: [IG.60C.01](#)

**TYR.52C.02 – Q: If a Tyranid Prime is joined to a unit of Termagants within 6" of a Tervigon, does it benefit from the 'Brood Progenitor' special rule?**

A: Yes it does, however note this also means the joined Tyranid Prime can be wounded by the 3D6 S3 hits caused by the death of a Tervigon [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.62F.01](#)



## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: MYCETIC SPORES (page 54)

**TYR.54C.01 – Q:** Can a Mycetic Spore shoot the turn it Deep Strikes?

A: Yes, it actually must fire [RAW].

**TYR.54D.01 – Q:** How big am I allowed to make my scratch-built Mycetic Spore model?

A: Until Games Workshop releases an official model, scratch-built versions must be no wider than the diameter of a Space Marine drop pod (about 3"). If playing with a model that is larger than this size, to the best of both players' abilities, treat the model as if it were the same diameter as a Space Marine Drop Pod [clarification].

**TYR.54D.02 – Q:** What happens if a Mycetic Spore is involved in a multiple combat and, after Pile-In moves are complete, the Spore is no longer in base contact with any enemy models?

A: If a Mycetic Spore ends an Assault phase without any enemy models in base contact with it, then it ceases to be locked in combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01/ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.84E.01](#)

**TYR.54D.03 – Q:** Do Tyranid models disembarking from a Mycetic Spore into difficult terrain have to take dangerous terrain tests?

A: Yes, as they count as arriving via Deep Strike that turn [clarification].

Ref: [RB.95A.05](#)

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: THE SWARMLORD (page 56)

**TYR.56B.01 – Q:** What happens with Bone Sabres vs. special rules that re-roll *failed* invulnerable saves like Fortune or Oracle of Eternity?

A: In this case, *all* the saves, both successful (Bone Sabres) and the failed (Fortune, Oracle of Eternity) are rolled again once [RAW]. To save time (and pointless rolling), if both players agree these rules can simply cancel each other out instead.

Ref: [GK.47G.01](#), [GK.48B.01](#), [GK.56A.02](#), [SM.57F.01](#), [SW.52C.01](#)

**TYR.56D.01 – Q:** Does 'Blade Parry' give the Swarmlord an invulnerable save against shooting wounds against him while he is locked in combat (such as from a scattering blast)?

A: No, he only gets the invulnerable save against wounds inflicted in close combat [rules change].

**TYR.56E.01 – Q:** Can the Swarmlord use the same power twice in one turn?

A: No, he may only use two separate powers in a single turn [RAW].

**TYR.56F.01 – Q:** Can The Swarmlord use 'Swarm Leader' to bestow a special ability upon himself?

A: Yes he may [clarification].

**TYR.56G.01 – Q:** Can the 'Alien Cunning' Reserves bonus and outflanking re-roll be utilized even if The Swarmlord is in Reserve?

A: Yes, as it is still 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

Ref: [IG.31A.02](#), [IG.31C.01](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.59B.03](#)

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: OLD ONE EYE (page 57)

**TYR.57A.01 – Q:** Why does Old One Eye have 'Living Battering Ram' when he always strikes at I1 due to his Crushing Claws?

A: Only for completeness sake (because he's a Carnifex). In reality the 'Living Battering Ram' is essentially pointless for him [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: THE DOOM OF MALAN'TAI (page 58)

**TYR.58C.01 – Q:** If the Doom of Malan'tai manages to cause more unsaved wounds on a unit than they actually have remaining, how many Wounds does he gain due to 'Absorb Life'?

**A:** He only gains wounds he actually *inflicts*, so any wounds caused in excess of what the unit actually had do not count towards 'Absorb Life' [clarification].

**TYR.58C.02 – Q:** In order to gain wounds from 'Absorb Life', what exactly counts as an 'inflict[ed]' wound?

**A:** Any unsaved wound caused by The Doom of Malan'tai via 'Spirit Leech', in close combat and/or 'Cataclysm'. This even includes ancillary damage caused by him destroying a vehicle or building. Models he kills via a 'Sweeping Advance' do not count as no wounds are inflicted [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: DEATHLEAPER (page 59)

**TYR.59B.01 – Q:** Does the 'It's after me!' Ld reduction affect a 'Stubborn' character when he's taking a Morale test?

**A:** No it does not, as 'It's after me!' modifies the model's Ld value (which 'Stubborn' ignores during Morale tests) [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.47D.02](#), [NEC.17A.01](#), [WH.30B.02](#)

**TYR.59B.02 – Q:** If a character's Ld is reduced to 7 by 'It's after me!', and that character has the ability to pass his Ld onto other units (such as with Space Marines Rites of Battle), what Ld value would these other units use?

**A:** The other units would use the character's reduced Ld, unless the ability specified that his unmodified Ld was used (such as with the Witch Hunter's Book of St. Lucius, for example) [clarification].

**Ref:** [GK.60F.04](#), [NEC.17A.02](#), [WH.30B.03](#)

**TYR.59B.03 – Q:** Does 'It's after me!' reduce the enemy character's Ld value even while Deathleaper is in Reserve?

**A:** Yes, as it is 'alive' while in Reserve [clarification].

**Ref:** [IG.31A.02](#), [IG.31C.01](#), [RB.94B.01](#), [TYR.34B.01](#), [TYR.51C.01](#), [TYR.56G.01](#)

**TYR.59D.01 – Q:** When halving Night Fighting distance for 'Where is it?', are fractions rounded up or down?

**A:** Round the result up [clarification].

## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: THE PARASITE OF MORTREX (page 60)

**TYR.60C.01 – Q:** If the Parasite of Mortrex wipes out a unit with a sweeping advance, do these casualties test for the 'Implant Parasite' special rule?

**A:** No, as these casualties were not removed due to wounds inflicted [RAW].

**TYR.60C.02 – Q:** Do Ripper Swarms created by 'Implant Parasite' or 'The Sarge is acting strangely...' give up any Kill and/or Victory Points when destroyed? What about if the Tyranid player finds there is no room on the table to place a single model when the unit is created?

**A:** Each Ripper unit created this way is worth 1 Kill Point when destroyed but is never worth any Victory Points [RAW]. At least one base must be placed on the table for the Ripper unit to be worth a Kill Point [clarification].



## FORCES OF THE TYRANIDS: TYRANID PSYCHIC POWERS (page 62)

**TYR.62A.01 – Q: Which, if any Tyranid Psychic Powers require line of sight to use?**

A: All of the Tyranid powers that are Psychic Shooting Attacks by definition require line of sight to their target(s). In the case of Psychic Scream, any units within range that are found to be totally out of line of sight are unaffected by the attack [clarification].

**TYR.62F.01 – Q: If a Tyranid Prime joins a unit that has had Catalyst successfully used on it, does the Prime benefit from the 'Feel No Pain' special rule?**

A: Yes, a joined Prime would benefit from Catalyst along with the rest of the unit (unless the Prime later leaves the unit, of course) [clarification].

Ref: [BA.43E.01](#), [IG.71F.01](#), [ORK.38A.01](#), [ORK.59A.01](#), [ORK.62C.01](#), [RB.48B.02](#), [SM.55A.01](#), [SM.92.01](#), [TYR.52C.02](#)

**TYR.62H.01 – Q: If an enemy has the ability to nullify a psychic power they are in the 'area effect' of (such as with the Witch Hunters 'Shield of Faith' rule, for example), when exactly does this apply with Aura of Despair?**

A: These models immediately attempt to nullify the power if they are in range of it when activated. If they are not initially in range, they will immediately do so when they come within range (regardless of whether they move within range of the Broodlord or vice-versa) [clarification].

## WEAPONS AND BIOMORPHS: BIOMORPH UPGRADES (page 84)

**TYR.84A.01 – Q: How is Acid Blood resolved against an enemy unit comprised of multiple models?**

A: Since the enemy unit is taking the wounds, the Initiative test is made on the majority Initiative value of the unit, or the highest value if no majority exists. For each test failed, the unit suffers a wound allocated as with any other inflicted in close combat [clarification].

**TYR.84A.02 – Q: Do Walkers get to take an Initiative test to avoid the effects of Acid Blood?**

A: Yes they do, and if they fail they then suffer a glancing hit on a roll of '4+' [clarification].

**TYR.84A.04 – Q: If a model with Acid Blood suffers more unsaved wounds than it has Wounds left on its profile, do these 'extra' wounds cause Acid Blood attacks back on the enemy?**

A: No, the Acid Blood rule only applies to Wounds the creature actually suffers. Wounds in excess of what the creature actually has, and those negated by 'Feel No Pain', do not benefit from Acid Blood [clarification].

**TYR.84C.01 – Q: Does Implant Attack allow 'Instant Death' to be inflicted on an enemy model with Toughness so high it would otherwise could not be harmed?**

A: Yes, although an Armor or Invulnerable save (if applicable) can still ignore this wound. If the target is immune to 'Instant Death' then this attack inflicts a single wound instead [clarification].

Ref: [DE.47D.01](#), [DE.50B.01](#), [SM.94D.01](#)

**TYR.84E.01 – Q: What happens if wounds caused by Toxic Miasma result in a Tyranid unit no longer being in base contact with any enemy models?**

A: In this case, the unit ceases to be locked in combat [clarification].

Ref: [ELD.46B.01](#)/[ELD.47C.01](#), [GK.49C.01](#), [IG.34B.01](#), [RB.41C.01](#), [RB.73A.01](#), [SM.72A.01](#), [TYR.54D.02](#)

## WITCH HUNTERS CODEX QUERIES (WH)

106

Don't forget to check out the official Witch Hunters FAQ at:

[http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA\\_CustomProductCatalog/m1490300a\\_FAQ\\_WitchHunters\\_2009.pdf](http://www.games-workshop.com/MEDIA_CustomProductCatalog/m1490300a_FAQ_WitchHunters_2009.pdf)

### WITCH HUNTERS GENERAL QUERIES

#### WH.GEN.01 – WITCHHUNTER UNIT TYPES:

- All units are 'Infantry' except for the following:
- Units with an Armor Value are 'Vehicles'
- Characters with a Jump Pack are 'Jump Infantry'
- Seraphim are 'Jump Infantry'
- Inquisitor Lord Karamazov is a 'Monstrous Creature' [clarification]

### ORDO HERETICUS PSYCHIC POWERS (page 14)

#### WH.14A.01 – Q: Does Divine Pronouncement cause an *immediate* Morale check?

A: Yes and if the unit actually suffers 25% casualties that shooting phase it will test again at the end of the phase (or fall back again if it failed the first test) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.15D.01](#), [NEC.30B.02](#), [WH.23E.01](#)

#### WH.14B.01 – Q: Does Hammer of the Witches affect enemy psykers embarked on a transport?

A: No it does not [clarification].

#### WH.14E.01 – Q: If a psyker using Purgatus is part of a unit, is his target restricted by where the rest of his unit shoots?

A: The psyker must pick an enemy model from within the same enemy unit that the rest of his squad is firing at [clarification].

Ref: [BA.63H.02](#), [CD.73A.01](#), [DA.39D.01](#), [ELD.28F.01](#), [SW.37H.02](#)

#### WH.14E.02 – Q: If a psyker uses Purgatus does it restrict what enemy units he may assault in the subsequent assault phase?

A: Yes, he may only declare an assault against the enemy unit that contains (or contained) his target [clarification].

Ref: [CD.73A.02](#), [DA.39D.02](#), [ELD.28F.02](#), [SW.37H.03](#)

### INQUISITORIAL HENCHMEN (pages 15-16)

#### ◊WH.16E.01 – Q: The Penitent allows an Inquisitorial retinue to nullify psychic abilities they are in the 'area of effect' of. What exactly is meant by this?

A: If the unit is targeted or directly affected by any of the following psychic powers they may attempt to nullify them:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability.
  - **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
  - **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
  - **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm.
  - **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War.
  - **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment.
  - **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
  - **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse, Zzap.
  - **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Machine Curse, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
  - **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath, Thunderclap.
  - **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
  - **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches, Purgatus, Scourging.
- [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.18.01B](#), [WH.21I.01](#)



## SISTERS OF BATTLE SPECIAL RULES (page 18)

◊WH.18.01B – Q: The 'Shield of Faith' rule allows Sororitas to nullify psychic abilities they are in the 'area of effect' of. What exactly is meant by this?

Any Sororitas unit, or any unit containing a Sororitas character, that is targeted or directly affected by any of the following psychic powers may attempt to nullify them:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability\*.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil\*, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos\*, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm\*.
- **Eldar:** Destructor, Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War\*.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice\*, Holocaust, a Nemesis Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Sanctuary, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Quake, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment\*.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse\*, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** The Avenger, Machine Curse, Null Zone, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf\*, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Tempest's Wrath\*, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Aura of Despair, Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze\*, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches\*, Purgatus\*, Scourging.

\* Powers marked with an asterisk (\*) affect specific models within a unit and are therefore not subject to 'Shield of Faith' unless an actual Sororitas model is affected by it [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.21I.01](#)

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMOURY (pages 20-22)

WH.20A.01 – Q: Can a model/unit with an Auspex fire at *every* infiltrating unit within 4D6", or just one?

A: A model/unit with an Auspex waits until all infiltrators have been set up, rolls 4D6" once, and may then fire once at each enemy unit within this distance (provided they are also within range and line of sight). If both sides have units with Auspexes/Surveyors, randomly determine which player fires his units first [clarification].

Ref: [BT.27C.01](#)

WH.20A.02 – Q: Is the shooting granted by an Auspex subject to the Night Fighting rules?

A: If Night Fighting is in effect at the start of the game, after all infiltrators are deployed and the 4D6" Auspex distance is established, make a separate Night Fighting sight roll (2D6x3) for each enemy infiltrating unit the player wishes to fire upon. Infiltrating units beyond this distance rolled may not be fired at [RAW].

Ref: [BT.27C.02](#)

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMOURY (pages 20-22) *CONTINUED*

**WH.20A.03 – Q:** Can a Psyker who is allowed to shoot due to an Auspex, use a psychic shooting attack instead?

A: Only if the psychic shooting attack specifically targets a single enemy unit [rules change]. The psyker may use a psychic shooting attack against each enemy unit he shoots at (even with the same ability), but he must pass a separate psychic test (if applicable) each time.

**WH.20A.04 – Q:** Can 'once per turn' weapons and abilities (such as a Master-Crafted Weapon) be used for Auspex shooting? If so, how many times may it be used?

A: They may be used each time the model or unit shoots at an enemy infiltrating unit. Using these weapons or abilities before the game does not limit their use in the first turn [clarification].

Ref: [BT.27C.03](#)

**WH.20A.05 – Q:** Can weapons that may only be used 'once per game' be used for Auspex shooting? If so, does this count as its one use?

A: A one-use weapon may be used for Auspex shooting, but doing so will count as its one use for the game [clarification].

Ref: [BT.27C.04](#)

**WH.20B.01 – Q:** Can Witch Hunter Bionics be used even if the model was killed by 'Instant Death' or something that automatically removes the model from play as a casualty?

A: Yes against 'Instant Death', but no against things that just remove the model from the table [RAW].

**WH.21B.01 – Q:** How is a Stake-Crossbow resolved against enemy units made up only partially of psyker models?

A: Unless the entire enemy unit is made up of psyker models, the weapon's ability to wound on a '2+' is ignored. However, its ability to ignore armor saves still applies if the wound ends up allocated to a psyker [clarification].

Ref: [GK.55G.01](#)

**WH.21C.01 – Q:** Can a model using Digital Weapons use another special weapon in the same round of combat?

A: Yes [clarification].

**WH.21C.02 – Q:** Can Digital Weapons be used against vehicles without a WS and if so do they always hit on a '4+'?

A: Yes and yes [RAW].

**◊WH.21G.01 – Q:** How do Excrutiators function in relation to Grey Knight units with the 'Brotherhood of Psykers' rule?

A: The entire unit must be wiped out in order to count as a single psyker being killed for the purposes of 'Excrutiators' [clarification].

**WH.21H.01 – Q:** Does a Witch Hunter Force Weapon '[slay] outright' as in the codex or does it inflict 'Instant death' as in the rulebook?

A: The Witch hunter Force Weapon slays outright and therefore models immune to 'Instant Death' can still be affected by it [RAW].

**◊WH.21I.01 – Q:** Hexagrammic Wards affect enemy psykers within 24" that 'attempt to use any psychic powers that would affect the Inquisitor or his retinue'. What exactly is meant by this?

A: The penalty is applied if the Inquisitor or his retinue would be affected by any of the following powers:

- **General:** A Force Weapon's 'Instant Death' ability\*.
- **Blood Angels:** Blood Boil\*, Blood Lance, Fear of the Darkness, Shackle Soul, Smite.
- **Chaos Space Marines:** Bolt of Change, Doombolt, Gift of Chaos\*, Lash of Submission, Nurgle's Rot, Wind of Chaos.
- **Dark Angels:** Hellfire, Mind Worm\*.
- **Eldar:** Doom, Eldritch Storm, Mind War\*.
- **Grey Knights:** Cleansing Flame, Heroic Sacrifice\*, Holocaust, Psychic Barrage, Sanctified Flame, Smite, Vortex of Doom, Warp Rift, Zone of Banishment\*.
- **Imperial Guard:** Lightning Arc, Soulstorm, Weaken Resolve.
- **Orks:** Frazzle, Zogwort's Curse\*, Zzap.
- **Space Marines:** Avenger, Machine Curse, Smite, Vortex of Doom.
- **Space Wolves:** Fury of the Wolf Spirits, Jaws of the World Wolf\*, Living Lightning, Murderous Hurricane, Thunderclap.
- **Tyranids:** Cataclysm, The Horror, Hypnotic Gaze\*, Leech Essence, Paroxysm, Psychic Scream, Warp Blast, Warp Lance.
- **Witch Hunters:** Divine Pronouncement, Hammer of the Witches\*, Purgatus\*, Scourging.

\* Powers marked with an asterisk (\*) affect specific models within a unit and are therefore not subject to 'Hexagrammic Wards' unless the Inquisitor or a model in his retinue would be directly affected by it [clarification].

Ref: [BT.25A.02](#), [CSM.48C.01](#), [DE.53B.01](#), [GK.21G.02](#), [GK.57I.01](#), [SW.62M.02](#), [WH.16E.01](#), [WH.18.01B](#)



## WITCH HUNTERS ARMOURY (pages 20-22) *CONTINUED*

◊WH.21I.02 – Q: How are Hexagrammic Wards resolved considering a psychic test is taken in order to *use* the power (which seems to be *before* potential targets for the power are selected)?

A: When a model with Hexagrammic Wards is in play, the target of a psychic power must be declared *before* taking its psychic test. If determining the target(s) of the power involves a random element (such as a random range), then make whatever rolls are needed to determine the target(s) of the power *before* taking its psychic test [clarification].

Ref: [GK.21G.01](#)

◊WH.21J.01 – Q: Does the Witch Hunter Inferno Pistol count as a 'Melta' weapon in regards to special rules that affect 'Melta' weapons?

A: Yes it does [clarification].

WH.21K.01 – Q: Can a model locked in combat reveal an Inquisitorial Mandate or is fighting in combat considered a 'move'?

A: A model locked in combat may reveal an Inquisitorial Mandate but will not be able to pile-in or make a consolidation move (although he will not prevent the rest of his unit from making a sweeping advance, pile-in or consolidation) [clarification].

WH.22H.01 – Q: Do Psycannon Bolts ignore cover saves?

A: No [rules change].

WH.22I.01 – Q: Can multiple Witch Hunter Psychic Hoods be used against a single enemy psychic power attempt?

A: No [rules change].

## WITCH HUNTERS VEHICLE UPGRADES (page 23)

WH.23E.01 – Q: Does Holy Promethium cause an *immediate* Morale check?

A: Yes and if the unit actually suffers 25% casualties that shooting phase it will test again at the end of the phase (or fall back again if it failed the first test) [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.15D.01](#), [NEC.30B.02](#), [WH.14A.01](#)

WH.23F.01 – Q: Does a Hunter-Killer Missile count as being 'hull mounted' or 'pintle-mounted'?

A: Pintle-mounted [clarification].

Ref: [BT.29G.01](#), [BA.60I.01](#), [DA.55C.01](#), [GK.61E.01](#), [IG.70E.01](#), [SM.103D.01](#), [SW.63D.01](#)

**WH.23H.01 – Pintle-Mounted Storm Bolter:** Ignore the last sentence as it refers to a previous version of the rules [clarification].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: SPECIAL WITCH HUNTERS NOTES (page 24)

WH.260.01 – Q: What happens if the nearest enemy to a unit suffering from 'Holy Rage' is behind impassable terrain?

A: Units suffering from 'Holy Rage' always move towards the absolute closest enemy, diverting around impassable terrain where necessary to do so. If there is no possible way they could reach the closest enemy (a skimmer on top of an impassable building, for example) then they will move as far as they can towards this enemy and stop (such is their rage that they are incapable of rational thought) [clarification].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: USING WITCH HUNTERS AS ALLIES (page 25)

◊WH.25F.01 – Q: Can Witch Hunter units be taken as allies in a Grey Knights army?

A: No [RAW].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: INDUCTED & ALLIED UNITS (page 26)

**WH.26A.01 – Q: Can an allied Space Marine Scout Squad include Sergeant Telion?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**WH.26A.02 – Space Marine Land Speeder Tornado:**

Ignore the reference to this unit as it is now incorporated into the basic Land Speeder Squadron entry [clarification].

**WH.26A.03 – Q: Can an allied Space Marine tank include Brother-Sergeant Chronus?**

A: Yes [clarification].

**WH.26A.04 – Q: Can an inducted Imperial Guard Leman Russ Battle Tank include Knight Commander Pask?**

A: Yes [clarification].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: HQ (pages 26-27)

**WH.26B.01 – Q: If an Inquisitor uses 'Iron Will' to pass a Morale Check in close combat does this trigger 'No Retreat' wounds?**

A: No [clarification].

Ref: [GK.46F.01](#), [SM.84B.01](#)

**WH.27B.01 – Q: Can a unit led by a Priest that appears to be in Assault range of an enemy unit in the shooting phase still 'run'?**

A: Yes. The Priest's unit only must assault if able to at the start of the Assault phase, so it is free to do as it wishes in other phases of the game [clarification].

Ref: [ORK.59C.01](#)

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: TRANSPORTS (page 33)

**WH.33A.01 – Chimera:** The access point is the rear hull ramp. Up to two models may fire out of the top hatch fire point. Each Lasgun is a separate fire point that a passenger may use to fire a lasgun instead of its normal weapon. Models in Terminator armor count as two models when embarked [clarification].

**WH.33B.01 – Rhino:** It has one access point of each side of the hull and one at the rear. Up to two models can fire from the top hatch fire point. It also has the 'Repair' special rule as follows: Roll D6 in the Shooting Phase if immobilized instead of shooting; on a '6', the vehicle is no longer immobilized [clarification].

**WH.33C.01 – Land Raider:** It has one access point on each side of the hull and one at the front. Models in Terminator armor count as two models when embarked. It has both the 'Power of the Machine Spirit' (See the GW WH FAQ) and the 'Assault Vehicle' special rule: Models disembarking from any access point on the Land Raider can launch an assault on the turn they do so [clarification].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 28-32)

**WH.30B.01 – Q: Is the Culexus allowed to move *through* enemy models when charging if he can reach a psyker model?**

A: No, he is only able to ignore the rule about having to charge the closest model in the target enemy unit if doing so will allow him to get into base contact with a psyker [clarification].

**WH.30B.02 – Q: Does the 'Soulless' special rule affect 'Stubborn' units who are taking a morale test?**

A: Yes it does, as the 'Soulless' special rule is not a Ld modifier (it just makes the unit count as having a different Ld value) [clarification].

Ref: [IG.47D.02](#), [NEC.17A.01](#), [TYR.59B.01](#)



## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: ELITES (pages 28-32) *CONTINUED*

**WH.30B.03 – Q:** If a character's Ld is reduced to 7 by a Culexus, and that character has the ability to pass his Ld onto other units (such as Space Marines 'Rites of Battle'), what Ld value would these other units use?

A: The other units would use the character's new Ld of 7, unless the ability specified that his unmodified Ld was used (such as with the Witch Hunter's 'Book of St. Lucius', for example) [clarification].

Ref: [GK.60F.04](#), [NEC.17A.02](#), [TYR.59B.02](#)

**WH.30B.04 – Q:** How does a Culexus's 'Soulless' special rule function against the Ork 'Mob Rule'?

A: In terms of replacing the mob's Ld with another value, these two rules cancel each other out. This means the mob will test on its standard Ld value unless it numbers 11 or more models, in which case it is 'Fearless' [clarification].

Ref: [NEC.17A.03](#)

**WH.31A.01 – Q:** The online GW Witch Hunters FAQ says that a Neural Shredder rolls on the vehicle damage table at '-4', does this modifier already include the AP1 '+1' bonus?

A: The Neural Shredder does benefit from the '+1' bonus for being an AP1 weapon (for a total modifier of '-3', or '-2' against an open-topped vehicle, for example) [clarification].

**WH.31A.02 – Q:** Is the Callidus's 'A Word in Your Ear' used before or after Scout moves are made?

A: In a tournament, ignore GW's online WH FAQ ruling and instead 'A Word in Your Ear' is used before any 'Scout' moves are made. If the opponent also has a special rule that allows them to redeploy/reposition their units (such as Eldrad Ulthran) then the players roll-off and alternate redeploying units similar to when both players have units with the 'infiltrate' special rule [clarification].

Ref: [DE.53F.01](#)

**WH.31A.03 – Q:** Can a Callidus's 'A Word in your Ear' be used to move a transport vehicle that has a unit embarked on it? Can it be used to disembark a unit off of a transport?

A: A transport vehicle (including its embarked unit) may be moved, however an embarked may **not** be disembarked from a transport vehicle [clarification].

Ref: [DE.53F.02](#)

**WH.31A.04 – Q:** Do enemy models moved into dangerous terrain using a Callidus's 'A Word in your Ear' immediately (i.e. before the game begins) take a dangerous terrain test?

A: No [clarification].

**WH.31A.05 – Q:** If a Callidus disengages from close combat at the start of her Assault phase, can she then declare a charge against an enemy unit?

A: Yes. Conversely, if it is her opponent's Assault phase and the enemy unit she was fighting is left unengaged it is then free to declare a charge [RAW].

**WH.32A.01 – Vindicare Marksman Special Rule:**

Ignore the final sentence in parenthesis as it no longer refers to current rules.

**WH.32A.02 – Q:** Does the Vindicare's Exitus Rifle have the 'sniper' special rule?

A: Yes, which means the rifle is rending and counts as S3 when rolling Armor Penetration against vehicles (even when the 'Turbo-Penetrator' round is used) [clarification].

**WH.32B.01 – Q:** Death-Cult Assassins are deployed 'as a single choice'. Does that mean individual Death-Cult Assassins can't be held in reserve while others are deployed normally?

A: All Death-Cult Assassins from a single Elites choice must either be deployed at the start of the game or held in Reserve. Only a single Reserves roll is made to see if they arrive on the table each turn [clarification].

Ref: [DA.27C.02](#), [NEC.20A.01](#)

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: HEAVY SUPPORT (pages 36-37)

**WH.37B.01 – Q:** Is an Orbital Strike affected by the Night Fighting rules at all?

No [clarification].

**WH.37B.02 – Q:** When hitting a vehicle, a Melta Torpedo is an Ordnance weapon AND rolls 2D6 for penetration. How exactly does this work?

A: First, roll two D6s and pick the highest (for being Ordnance), then add a further D6 to the total (for the Melta's 2D6 penetration rule) [clarification].

## WITCH HUNTERS ARMY LIST: SAINT CELESTINE (page 47)

**WH.47E.01 – Q: If Saint Celestine is killed without losing her last wound (such as suffering a Deep Strike mishap') does she still take the leadership test to put her back into Reserve?**

**A:** No, only when she actually loses her last wound (or is killed via something that causes 'instant death') does she take the Leadership Test to go back into Reserve [RAW].



<b>40K</b>	<b>Warhammer 40,000</b>	<b>IC</b>	<b>Independent Character</b>
<b>40KA</b>	<b>Apocalypse Supplement (APOC)</b>	<b>IG</b>	<b>Imperial Guard</b>
<b>APOC</b>	<b>Apocalypse supplement (40KA)</b>	<b>JotWW</b>	<b>Jaws of the World Wolf (Space Wolves)</b>
<b>ATSKNF</b>	<b>And They Shall Know No Fear</b>	<b>LOS</b>	<b>Line of Sight</b>
<b>BA</b>	<b>Blood Angels</b>	<b>MC</b>	<b>Monstrous Creature</b>
<b>BT</b>	<b>Black Templars</b>	<b>MEQ</b>	<b>Marines and Equivalents</b>
<b>CA</b>	<b>Chapter Approved</b>	<b>MISC</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>
<b>CC</b>	<b>Close Combat</b>	<b>NEC</b>	<b>Necrons</b>
<b>CSM</b>	<b>Chaos Space Marines</b>	<b>ORK</b>	<b>Orks</b>
<b>DA</b>	<b>Dark Angels</b>	<b>PFP</b>	<b>Power From Pain (DE)</b>
<b>DE</b>	<b>Dark Eldar</b>	<b>RAW</b>	<b>Rules As Written</b>
<b>ELD</b>	<b>Eldar</b>	<b>RB</b>	<b>Rulebook</b>
<b>FAQ</b>	<b>Frequently Asked Question</b>	<b>REL</b>	<b>Apocalypse Reload supplement</b>
<b>FOC</b>	<b>Force Organization Chart</b>	<b>SM</b>	<b>Space Marines</b>
<b>FW</b>	<b>Forge World (IA)</b>	<b>SOB</b>	<b>Sisters of Battle (WH)</b>
<b>GC</b>	<b>Gargantuan Creature</b>	<b>SW</b>	<b>Space Wolves</b>
<b>GEN</b>	<b>General Question</b>	<b>TAU</b>	<b>Tau Empire</b>
<b>GK</b>	<b>Grey Knights</b>	<b>TYR</b>	<b>Tyranids</b>
<b>GW</b>	<b>Games Workshop</b>	<b>UK</b>	<b>United Kingdom</b>
<b>HQ</b>	<b>Headquarters</b>	<b>US</b>	<b>United States</b>
<b>HW</b>	<b>Heavy Weapon</b>	<b>USR</b>	<b>Universal Special Rule</b>
<b>IA</b>	<b>Imperial Armor (FW)</b>	<b>VP</b>	<b>Victory Point</b>
<b>IA1-X</b>	<b>Imperial Armor Vol. 1-X</b>	<b>WBB</b>	<b>We'll Be Back</b>
<b>IAU06</b>	<b>Imperial Armor Update 2006 (IA06)</b>	<b>WD</b>	<b>White Dwarf Magazine</b>
<b>IAA</b>	<b>Imperial Armor Apocalypse</b>	<b>WH</b>	<b>Witch Hunters</b>
<b>IAA2</b>	<b>Imperial Armor Apocalypse 2</b>	<b>WMD</b>	<b>War Machine Detachment</b>
		<b>WYSIWYG</b>	<b>What You See Is What You Get</b>

## THE GOAL OF AN UNOFFICIAL TOURNAMENT FAQ

The goal of this document is to ensure a fun and smoothly run event for as many players as possible, which is the goal of any good tournament. This is accomplished by granting players the peace of mind of knowing exactly how certain rulings will be handled by tournament judges should they arise in their games long before they ever decide to attend the tournament.

Because of this goal, we've attempted to make our rulings match the way most people naturally play the game. This ideal is based on what we have witnessed through years of running and playing in national tournaments comprised of strangers from across the world as well as input from the occasional internet poll. We understand that this is (quite) far from an exact methodology, but we feel it is the only system that works for a document of this nature.

Due to its extreme length, we know most players attending an event will not have read the entire FAQ and it is very unwieldy to print out and carry. However, since we generally rule how most people naturally play the game, these two issues become much less dire. The hardcore players who enjoy reading every line of a FAQ, even if they don't personally agree with the ruling, will come to the event already aware of how every issue will be handled. The casual player will show up and simply play their games, blissfully unaware that the FAQ even exists because it already follows the way they play!

If this is the ideal, then how do we determine when our rulings will side with the 'RAW' (rules as written) and when they will deviate? And what criteria do we use to apply the descriptive 'ruling tags' to the end of each ruling?

First, it is important to note that there really isn't such a thing as 'RAW', only the rules as the person reading the text interprets them. Language is not an exact science like mathematics and two reasonable, intelligent people reading the same passage will often end up with two entirely different ideas of what the rules actually say.

The only time we use the [RAW] tag in our FAQ is when *every single* member of our ruling council agree that there is **just one** possible interpretation of the rule in that particular situation *and* that interpretation does not go against how the vast majority of players we've seen play it. If we do rule against the RAW in this situation (because we believe the vast majority plays it differently) we then label the ruling as a [rules change].

Most of the rulings in our FAQ are labeled as a [clarification]. These represent situations where any member of the ruling council interprets the RAW differently from any other member, or the rules don't seem to present *any* definitive answer. In these cases, we are choosing one of several valid interpretations of the RAW, always being mindful to try to stick with how we've seen most people play that situation.

There are some who feel that an unofficial FAQ such as this is unneeded because in *their* tournament games, they are always able to work out differences in opinion without ever calling over a judge. Unfortunately, there are games that do require the use of an official judge to help mediate a tough situation, and the whole point of such a FAQ is to give attendees the peace of mind to know *how* a judge will rule on a given situation rather than leaving this decision up to the whim of each particular judges' personal opinion.

One other thing to note is that we have tried to stick with the mandate laid out by Games Workshop in their own FAQs, and that is: when in doubt, the rules presented in a codex apply, even if the codex is quite old and sometimes even if common sense would seem to dictate the contrary.

We are well aware that there are many players out there who were hoping that a document such as this would be used to create consistency across the codices that they feel is needed. While we certainly sympathize with those concerns, it just isn't realistically feasible for an unofficial FAQ whose goal is to be as universally helpful as possible to be in direct opposition to the game company's own position and FAQs.

As a tournament organizer, if you don't care for any of our rulings we urge you to feel free to change what you don't like to fit your event or even to take our questions as a base and create an entirely new FAQ. This document is meant to be a tool and a resource to help create great tournaments. If it helps you in any way to do so, then we're all a little better off as a community and as gamers.